DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 111 195		FL 007 050

AUTHOR	Lachowicz, Donald John
TITLE	Using Medical English. For Students of English as a Second Language, with Drills and Exercises in Medical Terminology and Conversational Usage. Volume 1.
INSTITUTION	American Medical Association, Chicago, Ill.
PUB DATE	74
NOTE	272p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Project Director, Medical Education Project - Vietnam, The American Medical Association, 535 North Dearborn St., Chicago, Ill. 60610
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.76 HC-$13.32 Plus Postage
DESCRIPTORS	*English (Second Language); *English for Special Purposes; Instructional Materials; Language Instruction; *Languages for Special Purposes; Medical Education; *Medical Vocabulary; *Second Language Learning; Textbooks
IDENTIFIERS	*Medical English

ABSTRACT

This text was written to acquaint the non-native speaker of English with the pronunciation, usage and comprehension of English medical terms. A good science background and a knowledge of English grammar and usage are assumed. The volume is divided into five units: (1) Review of Oral English, (2) Vocabulary Exercises and Review, (3) Medical Prefixes and Suffixes, (4) Formation of Medical Terms, and (5) Medical Abbreviations. Vocabulary is taught in medical contexts. In Unit I, English vocabulary is typically presented in lists, exercises involve filling in blanks with appropriate words, and comprehension is practiced in dialog situations with short answer comprehension checks. Unit II contains a set of multiple choice exercises. Units III, IV and V are comprised of matching and short-answer exercises. The text is designed to be used by the student at his own pace. Though an answer key is not furnished, copious review sections are provided throughout. (CHK)

Documents acquired by ERIC include many informal unpublished materials not available from other sources. ERIC makes every effort to obtain the best copy available. nevertheless, items of marginal reproducibility are often encountered and this affects the quality of the microfiche and hardcopy reproductions ERIC makes available via the ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). EDRS is not responsible for the quality of the original document. Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made from the original.

ED111195

Volume ①

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

USING MEDICAL ENGLISH

for

Students of English as a Second Language

with

Drills and Exercises in Medical Terminology and Conversational Usage

FL007050

2

Donald John Lachowicz, M.Ed.

Department of Languages • Faculty of Medicine • University of Saigon

This text was prepared for use in the American Medical Association's Medical Education Project, Vietnam. Requests for copies should be made to:

CHAIRMAN,
Department of Languages
Faculty of Medicine
University of Saigon

or:

PROJECT DIRECTOR,
Medical Education Project - Vietnam
THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION
535 North Dearborn Street
Chicago, Illinois 60610

NFC-1M-828K-9/74
Printed in 1974

Dedicated to those who
have eased the suffering
of the people in Vietnam

FOREWORD

English has come into increasing usage in this mid-century as the vehicle of scientific communication. It has become as nearly impossible to stay abreast of advancing knowledge without English as it was without French or German a generation ago.

We became aware of the dearth of learning material for medical English when the American Medical Association undertook in 1966 to provide support to the Faculty of Medicine of the University of Saigon. Some attention had been given to the needs of students going from their homelands to the United States for medical specialty training Very little had been done for the larger group of students of medicine and physicians throughout the world who need to be able to use textbooks and literature and to communicate in English.

This seems curious in that bilingual texts for medical French and German were readily available during my college years, when one or both of these languages were required courses in the premedical curriculum. One wonders that no such learning material specific to medical usage has been developed for English as a foreign language. In our case, close ethnic ties and similarities of language were undoubtedly contributory factors. The more powerful cause was surely the massive demand by Americans and the simple fact that it was for our own good. The medical students of the world have neither advocate nor common voice.

Our TOEFL staff in Saigon was faced with a parochial problem but recognized a complex global need: learning material for medical English which could be used by students native in any of the myriad languages of the world. The task has been too massive and the market too small to justify bi-lingual material for each.

The compelling motivation for this present work was the need for communication between visiting American teachers of medicine and their colleagues and students of the Faculty of Medicine of Saigon. The effort to bring about a largely unilateral language adaptation would have been blatantly chauvinistic but for the pragmatic recognition of the indispensability of medical literature, largely in English, to the modern physician.

The eagerness of the students and enthusiasm of the faculty and their accomplishments in learning English as a very foreign language do great credit to them; but equal credit is due to the teachers, and to the author, for the quality of the material which he created and is contained in this publication.

Norman W. Hoover, M.D.
Program Director
American Medical Association,
Medical Education Project
Faculty of Medicine,
University of Saigon

PREFACE

The lessons which follow are meant to acquaint the non-native speaker of English with the pronunciation, usage, and comprehension of English medical terms. No attempt is made to teach medicine, nor is there any suggestion that the students follow the medical procedures which are described in the various passages. The object of this text is to help the student with his understanding of medical English, not to teach him medicine.

To accomplish this, terms which the student might have difficulty understanding are taught in context. The words are presented at the top of the page, and the student is asked to complete the sentences following these terms. The terms are used in familiar and specialized ways to indicate their usage in the passages to follow. The exercises are given in a medical context, since it is assumed that the student has a good science background and this context will be more familiar to the student. It is further assumed that the student has a basic background in English grammar, usage, and comprehension.

After these terms have been presented, they are used in passage or conversations dealing with a medical situation. A variety of comprehension exercises are provided to determine how much of the text the student has understood. The exercises are meant to expand as well as to check the student's command of the material covered.

Lay terms for parts of the body, medical specialities, common medical situations, etc., are presented in a graded fashion, allowing the student to progress as quickly as he feels he has understood the work he has completed.

A review of the organs of the body and terms later to be encountered follow and are support-exercises to prepare the student for a more specialized vocabulary.

Medical terms are then dissected. Through constant usage and repeated exercises, even a passive student will have difficulty not learning. The standard medical prefixes are presented with interchangeable suffixes. This dissection provides the student with the opportunity to understand how words were formed and to apply this knowledge and experience for himself when meeting new medical terms.

The exercises are not important for the answers themselves, but for the process that they teach. The attempt is made to have the student take an active role in determining definitions, rather than to read passively and memorize definitions.

The exercises are not presented as a form of dictionary. Rather it is hoped that the student will note the formation of each medical term and then be able to extend this ability to new words, thus making reading medical texts easier and more meaningful.

The student can gage his progress through the exercises provided at convenient 'rest stops'. Repeated errors and difficulty in answering the questions will obviously indicate the necessity to repeat the lesson with a more concentrated effort.

This is the first in a proposed series of texts. Volumes 2 and 3 will contain material taken from medical texts and will employ terms taught in this volume. Suitable comprehension exercises will be included. Those two volumes will provide the student with an opportunity to establish basic proficiency in medical vocabulary and reading comprehension.

The exercises in this text found their first 'victims' in the Medical Faculty of the Health Sciences Center, University of Saigon. My gratitude is extended to the students of this faculty who very graciously, in genuine Vietnamese manner, corrected my many medical errors, yet left me with the hope that the exercises would continue to benefit them. Without their warmth and interest, the impetus to complete this text would have long ago faded. I am also indebted to Ronald David Young, Senior Language Consultant for the American Medical Association, for his appreciated suggestions and editing. I am further grateful to Nguyen Huu Quang, Chairman of the English Department at the faculty, for helping me to pioneer many of these exercises in his classes. Miss Huynh Muoi, secretary for this department, is to be commended for her patience in typing this manuscript, and Mr. Ho Hoang Kiem merits my appreciation for his contributions to the illustration and design of the text.

Donald John Lachowicz, M.Ed.
English Language Consultant,
American Medical Association
Medical Education Project-VN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

FOREWORD by Norman W. Hoover, M.D. vii

PREFACE ix

UNIT ONE REVIEW OF ORAL ENGLISH

Lesson 1 Parts of the Body 2

Lesson 2 Lay and Latin Anatomical Terms 8

Lesson 3 Talking to the Doctor 14

Lesson 4 A First Visit to the Doctor 20

Lesson 5 The Lady with the Lump 26

Lesson 6 Two Doctors Discuss a Patient 34

Lesson 7 A Doctor's Decision 40

Lesson 8 A Nurse and Doctor Review Their Patients 46

Lesson 9 Taking a Physical Examination 54

Lesson 10 Medical Specialties 66

UNIT TWO VOCABULARY EXERCISES AND REVIEW

Lesson 11 Frames 1 - 50 72

Lesson 12 Frames 51 - 100 80

Lesson 13 Frames 101 - 150 88

Lesson 14 Frames 151 - 200 96

Lesson 15 Frames 201 - 250 106

Lesson 16 Review of Anatomical Terms 118

UNIT THREE MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

Page

Lesson 17 MPS Group I.................................. 128

Lesson 18 MPS Group II.................................. 136

Lesson 19 MPS Group III.................................. 144

Lesson 20 MPS Group IV.................................. 152

Lesson 21 MPS Group V.................................. 160

Lesson 22 MPS Group VI.................................. 168

UNIT FOUR FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS

Lesson 23 FMT Group I.................................. 178

Lesson 24 FMT Group II.................................. 186

Lesson 25 FMT Group III.................................. 194

Lesson 26 FMT Group IV.................................. 202

Lesson 27 FMT Group V.................................. 210

Lesson 28 FMT Group VI.................................. 218

UNIT FIVE MEDICAL ABBREVIATIONS

Lesson 29 MA Group I.................................. 232

Lesson 30 MA Group II.................................. 240

APPENDIX.. 249

USING MEDICAL ENGLISH

REVIEW OF ORAL ENGLISH

LESSON 1

PARTS OF THE BODY

Part I

Vocabulary Practice & Pronunciation

Review the pronunciation of the following words.

1. forehead
2. ear
3. eye
4. nose
5. jaw
6. chin
7. cheek
8. brow
9. tongue
10. eyelid
11. abdomen
12. temple
13. neck
14. gums
15. face
16. throat
17. joints
18. knuckle
19. armpit
20. stomach

Please fill in the following blanks with a word selected from those listed above.

1. You could see the pain in his ____________.
2. The ____________ of children become swollen during teething.
3. The flattened space on each side of the forehead is called the ____________.
4. If you want to see something hidden from your view, you may have to stretch your ____________.
5. Your ____________ is on your ____________. It is below your lower lip.
6. The ulcer was in the upper, and not the lower, region of the ____________.
7. He has a large scar on his ____________, just below his right eye.
8. Because his ____________ is running, does not mean that he has a cold.
9. It is very difficult for him to swallow because his ____________ is sore.
10. The nurse felt the patient's ____________ to see if he had a fever.
11. His right ____________ has been crossed since birth.
12. The small and large intestines are found in the ____________.
13. Because of the lump in his ____________ the doctor supposed that the patient had a serious infection.

14. He had so much wax in his _______________ that he could hardly hear.

15. The rounded knob at a joint of a finger is called a _______________.

16. The _______________ covers and protects the eye.

17. Another name for the forehead is _______________.

18. The _______________ is an organ of taste, speech and swallowing.

19. The areas where two bones come together are called _______________.

Part II

Review the pronunication of the following words.

1. eyebrow
2. shoulder
3. shin
4. elbow
5. fingernail
6. toenail
7. breast
8. palm
9. finger
10. thumb
11. skull
12. navel
13. penis
14. nostrils
15. nipples
16. index finger
17. head
18. trunk
19. Adam's apple
20. forearm

Please fill in the following blanks with a word selected from those listed above.

1. She always wore shoes which were too small for her, and now she has an ingrown _______________.

2. It is not polite to point at someone with your _______________.

3. He used his arm so often playing tennis that finally his _______________ became sore and he had to rest for over a month.

4. After hitting his finger with a hammer, he lost his _______________.

5. The _______________ of his hand was burned by acid.

6. She had cancer of the right _______________. It was removed and there has been no problem since then.

7. The _______________ is located below the knee.

8. The short thick first digit of the human hand is called the _______________.

9. The bony arch forming the upper edge of the eye socket and the hair growing on the skin covering it are both called the _______________.

10. The area of the human body where the muscles and bones of the arm join those of the trunk is called the _______________.

11. _______________ is the projection in front of the neck formed by the largest cartilage of the larynx.

12. The ______________ are located on the mammary glands. Milk is drawn through them during breast-feeding.

13. The bony case which protects the brain is called the ______________.

14. The ______________ excludes the arms, legs and the head.

15. The organ of thought is found in the ______________.

16. The part of the arm between the elbow and the wrist is the ______________.

17. He had a terrible cold. The ______________ in his nose were blocked and he was coughing very hard.

18. The depression in the middle of the abdomen that marks the point of the fetus and mother is called the ______________.

19. The digit next to the thumb is called the ______________.

20. The external male sex organ used for copulation and urination is called the ______________.

Part III

Review the pronunciation of the following words.

1. vulva
2. arches
3. thigh
4. heel
5. scrotum
6. skin
7. sole
8. buttocks
9. lungs
10. heart
11. lips
12. hands
13. anus
14. spine
15. mouth
16. teeth
17. groin
18. ankle
19. foot
20. kneecap

Please fill in the following blanks with a word selected from those listed above.

1. He is allergic to mangoes and gets a ______________ rash every time he eats them.

2. The bottom of the foot has two parts, the ______________ and the ______________.

3. His ______________ was removed but he can still bend his knee.

4. Backbone is another name for ______________.

5. After the collapse of his ______________, the patient died.

6. The external genital parts of the female are called the ______________.

7. His ______________ beat is very rapid. We had better rush him to a hospital.

8. ______________ are used in the chewing, biting and grinding of food.

9. He can not walk very well. He has fallen ______________ which are sometimes called flat feet.

10. The muscle and bone located between the knee and the hip is called the ______________.

11. The testis, a male reproductive gland, is located in a sac called the ______________.

12. The tongue and the teeth are located in the ______________.

13. The opening in the buttock used for the elimination of waste is the ______________.

14. The wrist is to the hand what the ______________ is to the ______________.

15. The two fleshy folds that surround the mouth are called ______________.

16. The fold marking the juncture of the thigh and the abdomen is called the ______________.

17. They were so happy that they clapped their ______________.

18. You sit on your ______________. It is also called the rump.

Part IV Review the pronunciation of the following words.

1. chest
2. hips
3. waist
4. wrist
5. calf
6. brain
7. upper arm
8. toes
9. arm
10. eyes
11. hair
12. eardrum
13. vein
14. kidney
15. liver
16. rectum
17. colon
18. intestines
19. appendix
20. pancreas

Please fill in the following blanks with a word selected from those listed above.

1. The ankle is to the leg what the ______________ is to the ______________.

2. He had a pain in the ______________ and later that year began to spit blood.

3. The muscle below the knee and connected to the shin is called the ______________.

4. There are ten fingers on the hands and ten ______________ on the feet.

5. She broke her bone just above the elbow. Therefore, she broke her ______________.

6. The part of the body on either side below the waist is known as the ______________.

7. Her belt went around her slim ______________ very easily.

8. The chief sense organs are located in the ______________.

9. As a result of too much reading, his ______________ became bloodshot.

10. The ______________ is a narrow, blind tube projecting from the cecum and has no known useful function.

11. He lost all his ______________ at an early age and has been totally bald since.

12. He is suffering from ______________ stone which as also known as reval calculus.

13. The rather straight terminal,or end of the intestine, ending in the anus is known as the ______________.

14. The ______________ is a gland,situated near the stomach, which secretes a digestive fluid into the intestines through one or more ducts and also secretes the hormone insulin.

15. A ______________ is one of the systems of vessels carrying blood from various parts of the body to the heart.

16. The part of the large intestine extending from the cecum to the rectum is called the ______________.

17. The ______________ is the lower part of the alimentary canal, extending from the pylorus to the anus.

18. The ______________ is a large, reddish-brown, glandular organ located in the upper right side of the abdominal cavity and functioning in the secretion of bile and various metablolic processes.

19. The noise was so great that he burst a(n) ______________.

Part V Review

Complete each one of the following sentences with a word which identifies a part of the body.

1. His ______________ has been running all week. He must have a bad cold.

2. His teeth are fine but the ______________ around them are bleeding.

3. The belt is too small. It just barely goes around his ______________.

4. His ______________ is sore. It is very difficult for him to swallow.

5. He has been vomiting all night. He usually gets ______________ trouble when he is nervous.

6. The ______________ in his arms and legs are very stiff. He can barely move.

7. The ______________ around his temple is grey, but the rest of his head is black.

8. He had to have two ______________ pulled. Now he needs partials.

9. The ______________ extends from the cecum to the rectum.

10. As a result of the severe burns, he had to have a ______________ graft.

11. The ______________ is the depressed fold where the abdomen meets either thigh.

12. Excrement is eliminated through the ______________.

13. The ______________ and the sole are the two parts of the bottom of the foot.

14. He was so happy about the music that he clapped his ______________.

15. His ______________ are sore from reading too much.

16. He has been taking things very slowly ever since his ______________ attack.

17. He has to wear a brace around his ______________ to keep his head still.

18. A ______________ carries blood to the heart.

19. His right ______________ was removed, but his breathing still seems normal.

20. Put these drops in your ______________. It may improve your hearing.

21. His watch fell off his ______________ and onto the floor.

22. His ______________ is curved because he failed to sit up when he was young.

23. He can barely bend his ______________ as a result of that automobile accident.

24. His right ______________ was cut by his sunglasses. Nothing happened to the other side of his face.

25. He had his ______________ removed, but he can still bend his knee.

LESSON 2

LAY AND LATIN ANATOMICAL TERMS

Part I

In Column I on the left you will find the Latin word for an area or part of the body. In Column II on the right you will find the English name or equivalent for this area or part. Please match the Latin and English names by placing the letters found next to the words in Column II in their appropriate spaces in Column I.

NOTE: Some of the items in Column II may be used more than once, or they might not be used at all in that Section.

Section A

Column I		Column II
1. femur	________	a. neck
2. dorsum	________	b. tooth
3. facies	________	c. back
4. cor	________	d. finger
5. cervix	________	e. heart
6. dens	________	f. hip
7. collum	________	g. face
8. digitus	________	h. thigh
9. coxa	________	i. the brain in the upper part of the skull

Section B

Column I		Column II
1. digitis pedis	________	a. toe
2. bucca	________	b. ear
3. crus	________	c. lower leg
4. carpus	________	d. heel
5. cerebellum	________	e. wrist
6. caput	________	f. upper arm
7. calx	________	g. head
8. auris	________	h. branches of windpipe
9. brachium	________	i. cheek, mouth
10. bronchus	________	j. the part of the brain in the lower, back part of the skull

Section C

Column I		Column II
1. aesophagus	________	a. navel
2. abdomen	________	b. knee
3. anus	________	c. calf muscle
4 umbilicus	________	d. stomach
5. trachea	________	e. food tract
6. gaster	________	f. opening of the rectum
7. thorax	________	g. belly
8. gastrocnemius	________	h. chest
9. renes	________	i. kidneys
10. genu	________	j. windpipe

Section D

Column I		Column II
1. frons	________	a. groin
2. os	________	b. thumb
3. inguen	________	c. palm
4. oculus	________	d. forehead
5. pollex	________	e. mouth, opening
6. nucha	________	f. eye
7. palma	________	g. side
8. mala	________	h. chin
9. latus	________	i. cheek
10. mentum	________	j. nape of neck

Section E

Column I		Column II
1. mamma	________	a. buttock
2. natis	________	b. loin, small of the back
3. nares	________	c. breast, chest region
4. lumbus	________	d. hand
5. pes	________	e. outer ankle
6. pectus	________	f. nostrils, nose
7. pulmo	________	g. big toe
8. manus	________	h. lung
9. malleolus externus	________	i. foot
10. hallux	________	j. breast

Section F

Column I		Column II
1. occiput	________	a. upper jaw
2. poples	________	b. inner ankle
3. palpebra	________	c. belly of muscle
4. orbis	________	d. nipple
5. viscera	________	e. entrails, vital organs
6. venter	________	f. eyeball
7. corona	________	g. ham, or hollow under the knee
8. maxilla	________	h. eyelid
9. malleolus internus	________	i. top of head
10. mammilla	________	j. back of the head

Section G
(Bones)

Column I		Column II
1. medial condyle	________	a. upper leg bone
2. scapula	________	b. kneecap
3. clavicula	________	c. shinbone
4. ulna	________	d. tailbone
5. sacrum	________	e. collar bone
6. costa	________	f. rib
7. femur	________	g. shoulder blade
8. coccyx	________	h. funny bone
9. patella	________	i. bone of lower arm on the pinky side
10. tibia	________	j. the part of the pelvis fused and attached to the backbone

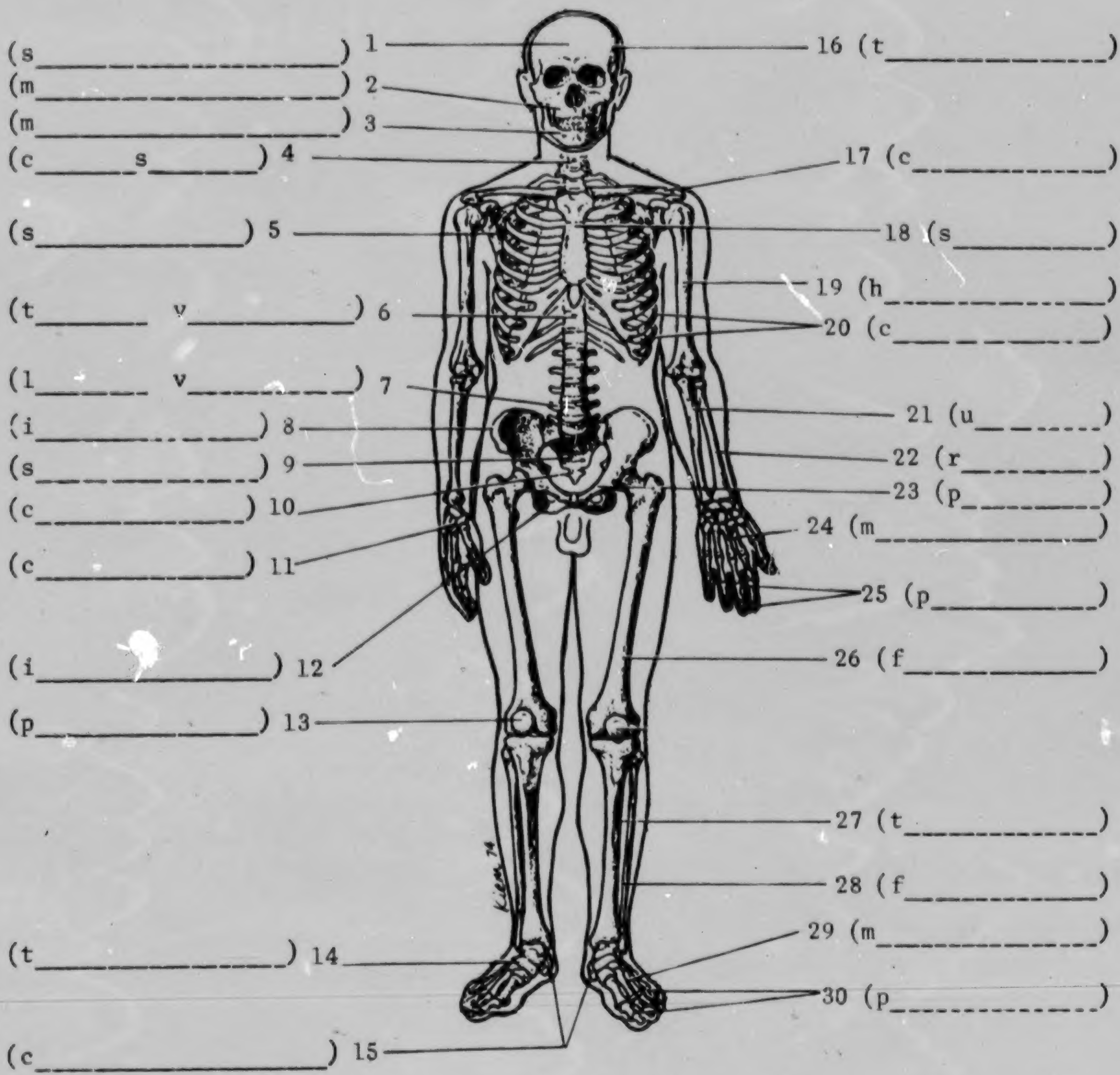
Section H
(Bones)

Column I		Column II
1. sternum	________	a. pelvic bone
2. pelvis	________	b. bone of the lower arm on the thumb side
3. os coxae	________	c. heel bone
4. os calcis	________	d. smaller bone of the lower leg
5. radius	________	e. upper arm bone
6. fibula	________	f. upper jaw bone
7. calcaneum	________	g. breast bone
8. humerus	________	h. piece of backbone
9. maxilla	________	i. the massive basin-shaped ring of bone at the lower end of the trunk
10. vertebra	________	

Part II REVIEW

Section A

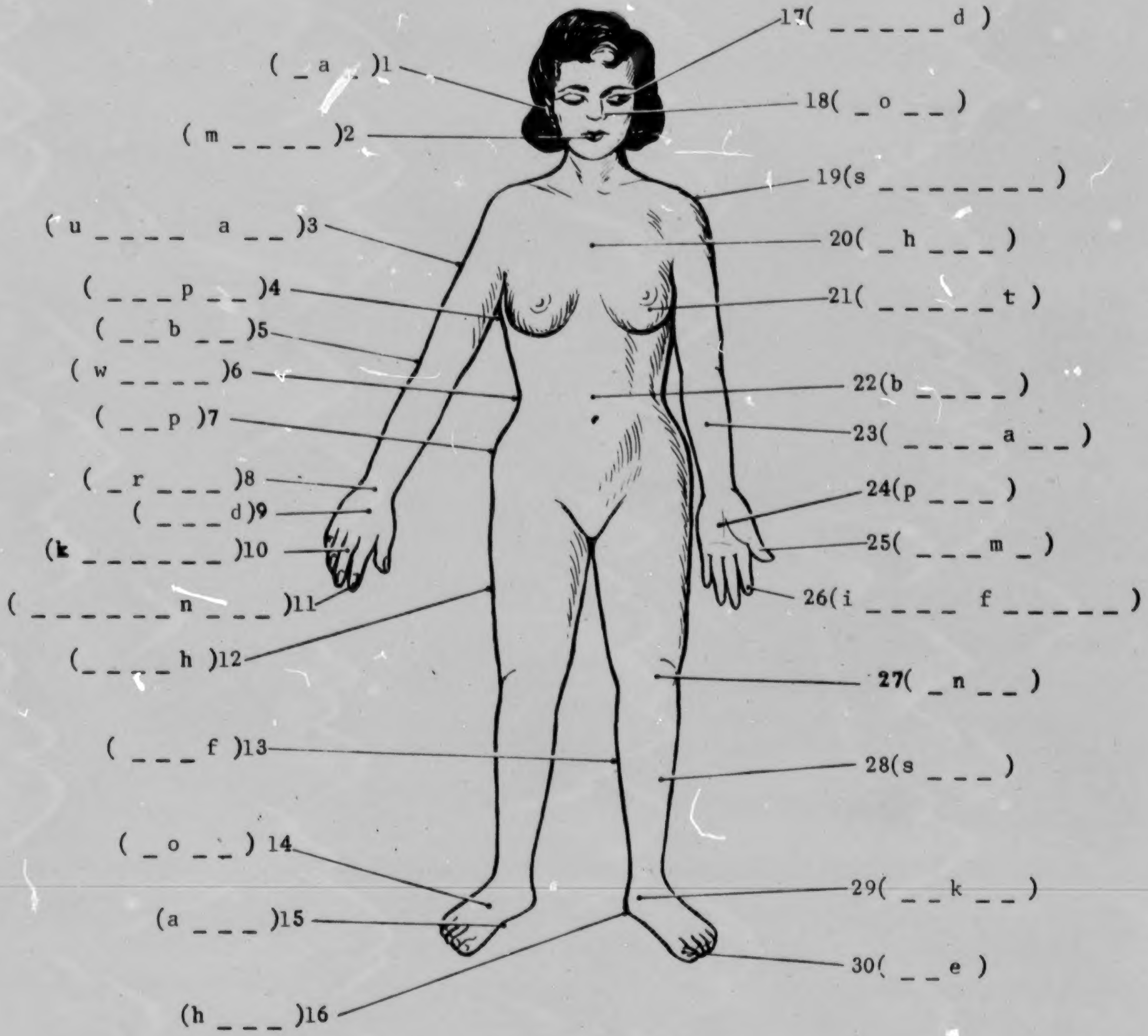
Fill in the blank spaces below to complete the ANATOMICAL TERMS for the major bones of the body. One letter has been provided as a clue for each bone.



(s____________________) 1
(m____________________) 2
(m____________________) 3
(c______s______) 4
(s______________) 5
(t_______ v___________) 6
(l_______ v___________) 7
(i______________) 8
(s______________) 9
(c______________) 10
(c______________) 11
(i_______________) 12
(p______________) 13
(t_______________) 14
(c__________________) 15
16 (t______________)
17 (c____________)
18 (s__________)
19 (h______________)
20 (c_____________)
21 (u________)
22 (r_________)
23 (p_________)
24 (m______________)
25 (p__________)
26 (f____________)
27 (t____________)
28 (f____________)
29 (m______________)
30 (p_____________)

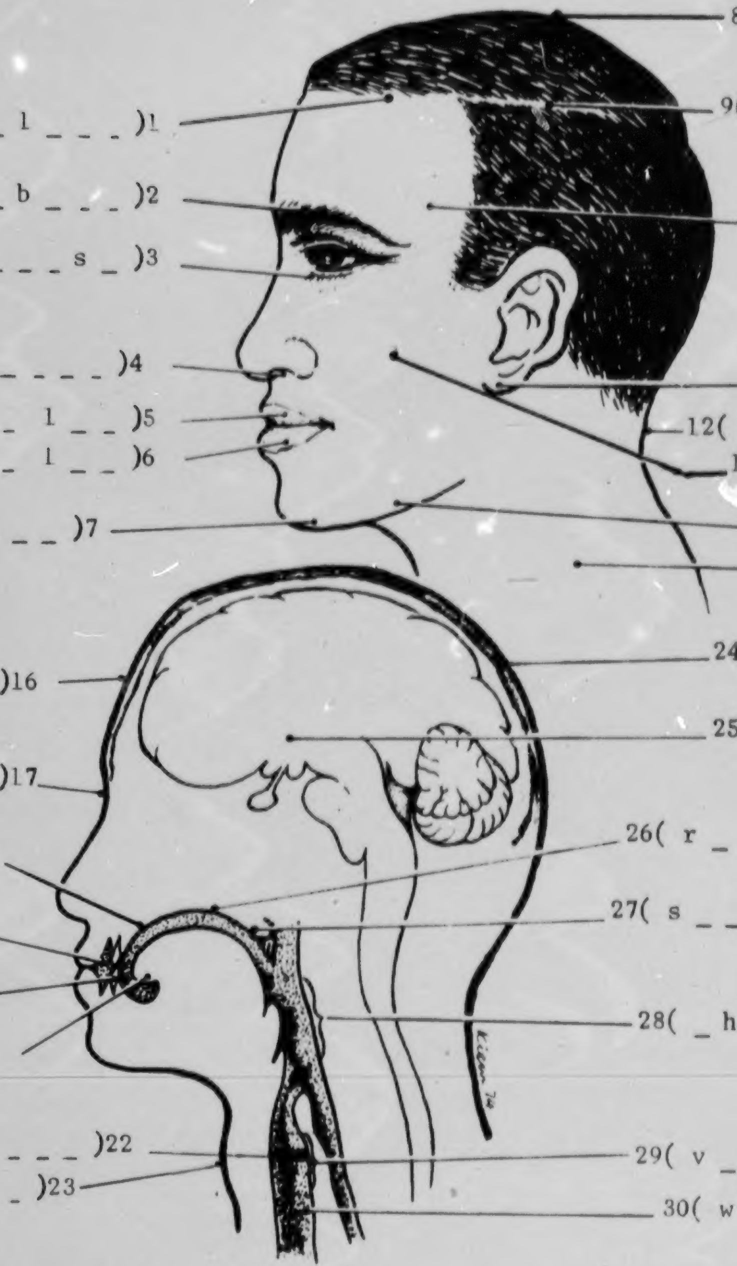
Section B

Fill in the blank spaces below to complete the LAY TERM for each part of the body indicated on the diagram. One letter has been provided as a clue for each term.


(_ a _)1
(m _ _ _ _)2
(u _ _ _ _ a _ _)3
(_ _ _ p _ _)4
(_ _ b _ _)5
(w _ _ _ _)6
(_ _ p)7
(_ r _ _ _)8
(_ _ _ d)9
(k _ _ _ _ _ _)10
(_ _ _ _ _ _ n _ _ _)11
(_ _ _ _ h)12
(_ _ _ f)13
(_ o _ _) 14
(a _ _ _)15
(h _ _ _)16
17(_ _ _ _ _ d)
18(_ o _ _)
19(s _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _)
20(_ h _ _ _)
21(_ _ _ _ _ _ t)
22(b _ _ _ _)
23(_ _ _ _ _ a _ _)
24(p _ _ _)
25(_ _ _ m _)
26(i _ _ _ _ f _ _ _ _ _ _)
27(_ n _ _)
28(s _ _ _)
29(_ _ k _ _)
30(_ _ e)

Section C

Fill in the blank spaces below to complete the LAY TERM for each part of the body indicated on the diagrams. One letter has been provided as a clue for each term.



(_ _ _ _ l _ _ _)1
(_ _ _ b _ _ _)2
(_ _ _ _ _ _ s _)3
(_ _ s _ _ _ _)4
(u _ _ _ _ l _ _)5
(l _ _ _ _ l _ _)6
(_ h _ _)7
8(c _ _ _ _)
9(_ _ _ _ p _ _ _)
10(_ _ _ p _ _)
11(_ _ _ _ _ _ b _)
12(_ _ p _)
13(c _ _ _ _)
14(_ _ w)
15(_ _ c _)
(f _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _)16
_ _ _ _ b _ _ _ _ _ _)17
(h _ _ _ p _ _ _ _ _ _)18
(_ _ m)19
(_ _ _ _ h)20
(_ _ _ g _ _)21
(v _ _ _ _ c _ _ _ _)22
A _ _ _ _ a _ _ _ _)23
24(_ k _ _ _)
25(b _ _ _ _)
26(r _ _ _ of m _ _ _ _)
27(s _ _ _ p _ _ _ _ _)
28(_ h _ _ _ _)
29(v _ _ _ _ b _ _)
30(w _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _)

LESSON 3

TALKING TO THE DOCTOR

Part I

Vocabulary Practice and Pronunciation Practice

Review the pronunciation of the following words.

1. recent
2. fever
3. normal
4. pain
5. problems
6. serious
7. thermometer
8. troubled
9. temperature
10. right
11. hold
12. left
13. ceiling
14. ever
15. matter

Please complete the following sentences with the words provided above.

1. He has a ______________ in his leg. It hurts him very much.

2. She used to write with her left hand, but now she uses her ______________ hand

3. What is the ______________ ? What is troubling you?

4. She has had this infection a very long time. I feel that it is a very ______________ problem.

5. Look at the floor. Now look at the ______________.

6. Have you been ______________ with headaches before?

7. The injury took place today. It is a very ______________ wound.

8. Her behavior is to be expected. It is very ______________ in her situation.

9. He is ______________ handed. He doesn't use his right hand to write.

10. His body ______________ has risen.

11. She has had ______________ with her stomach before. This is not the first time.

12. A(n) ______________ is used to measure temperatures.

13. Have you ______________ seen this before?
No, I haven't.

14. Please ______________ this in your right hand.

15. A(n) ______________ is a state of abnormally increased body temperature.

Part II Conversation Exercise

Doctor : Please come into my office.

Patient : Thank you, Doctor.

Doctor : Please sit down. How are you today, Mrs. Cuc?

Patient : Not very well.

Doctor : Why? What seems to be the matter?

Patient : My head has been bothering me.

Doctor : How long have you had this problem?

Patient : About a week.

Doctor : Have you ever had this trouble before?

Patient : Yes, but the pain always goes away.

Doctor : Nurse, please hand me a thermometer.

Nurse : Here you are, Doctor.

Doctor : Thank you.
Have you had a fever recently?

Patient : I don't think so.

Doctor : Let's take your temperature then. Open your mouth, please.
Hold this thermometer under your tongue for a few minutes.

Patient : Is my temperature normal?

Doctor : Yes. It seems to be fine.

Patient : I have been having backaches, also.

Doctor : Well, we had better look you over to see what the matter is.

Patient : I hope it is nothing serious.

Doctor : Let me take a look in your ears.
Now open your mouth as wide as you can.
Stick your tongue out as far as you can.
Now, please say "Ah".
Lift your tongue, please.
Please look at the ceiling.
Please look to your right, and now please look to your left.

Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

After reading the selection, please decide if the following sentences are true, false or whether the information provided is insufficient for the statement to have been made. Mark a "T" for true, an "F" for false and an "I" for insufficient.

1. ______ The patient's temperature is normal.
2. ______ The patient has had a headache for less than a month.
3. ______ There is nothing wrong with the patient.
4. ______ The patient did not have headaches before.
5. ______ The doctor feels that the patient will get better soon.
6. ______ The patient is standing during this conversation.
7. ______ The patient has been having trouble in only one area of his body.
8. ______ The patient is unconcerned about his condition.
9. ______ There are only the doctor and the patient in the doctor's office.
10. ______ The patient's back and head will stop bothering her.

Section B

Please fill in the following blanks with a correct word. A variety of words will fit, but choose the word which would be most appropriate.

1. The conversation took place between a ________________ and a doctor.
2. I am sorry that you are ill. Where does it ________________?
3. I cannot see your ________________ very well. Please open your mouth a little wider.
4. His temperature is not high, it is ________________.
5. I have a pain in my arm. It is ________________ me.
6. If you want to see if he has a fever, you must use a ______________.
7. The doctor wants to ________________ your ears.
8. What seems to be the ________________? Are you ill?
9. She isn't ill. She doesn't even have a ________________ fever.
10. Since you think that you are ill, you had better go to the doctor so he can ________________ you.

Section C

Please choose the correct word from those provided, and then cross out the incorrect ones.

1. Now I would like to (examine, listen to, smell, measure, temperature) your ears. After that you can go for your x-ray.
2. You were complaining about your ankles. Are they (swelling, heavy, normal, troubling, matter) you?
3. I do not think that you have to worry. Your temperature is (healthy, normal, friendly, tired out, at a good level).
4. It is painful at times, but then it (drops, ends, goes away, exists) and then I feel better.
5. You have a slight fever. Your illness may not be (normal, abnormal, real, serious, deadly).

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

1. ear, nose, back, mouth, brain, jaw
2. soreness, pain, distress, hurting, bleeding, ache
3. stomach, liver, intestines, heart, blood, brain, kidney
4. jaw, chin, lips, gums, mouth, hips
5. penis, vulva, scrotum, rectum, liver, groin
6. forehead, temple, breast, brow, eyebrow, eyelid
7. shoulder, shin, forearm, buttock
8. often, never, frequently, once in a while, seldom, at times
9. sole, heel, arches, ankle, toes, navel
10. under, between, over, on, inside, beside, away from, on top of, slight, underneath, beneath, above
11. slight, a little, somewhat, very much, not much, very little
12. high, low, normal, frequent, abnormal, not normal
13. at the same time, after, along with, during, while
14. tongue, teeth, gums, jaw, lips
15. skull, spine, brain, finger, elbow

Part IV Language Drills

Please review the following drills orally.

1.	How are you today?	Not very well. How are you?
		Very well, thank you. How are you?
2.	What hurts you?	My head hurts.
		arm
		back
		leg
		ear
		neck
3.	What is annoying you?	My foot is annoying me.
	bothering you?	bothering me.
	troubling you?	troubling me.
	hurting you?	hurting me.
4.	Where is it painful?	Right here.
	hurting you?	In my chest.
	annoying you?	My wrist is troubling me.
	troubling you?	My ears are annoying me.
	sore?	My arm is sore.
5.	Where does it hurt you?	Under my arm.
	does it annoy you?	Below the knee.
	does it trouble you?	Between my toes.
	is the pain?	On the roof of my mouth.
6.	Is my temperature normal?	Yes, it is.
	high?	Yes, it is normal.
	low?	No, it isn't.
		No, it is abnormal. It is high.
		It is low.

7. I have a headache.
   backache.
   stomach-ache
   an earache.

8. We had better look you over.
   examine you.
   give you a checkup.
   see what the matter is.
   see what the problem is.
   take a look at you.

9.	How long has yourhead been hurting you?	For a week. over a week. a few days. a long time. a short time. Since yesterday. Since Monday.
10.	Have you had this problem before?	Off and on. Yes, frequently. Yes, last month. Yes, but not often. Yes, but the pain always went away. No, never.
11.	Do you have a fever now? an earache now? stomach-ache now? temperature now?	Yes, I do. No, I don't.
12.	Do you have trouble with you arm? leg? mouth? chest? back? ears? eyes? nose? feet?	No, I don't. Yes, I do.
13.	How often does this happen? does it hurt?	Usually twice a day. Only when I move it. Frequently.
14.	When does it hurt?	Off and on. Frequently. Once in a while. When I wake up. When I'm sleepy.
15.	When is it most painful?	While I am eating. It is a constant pain. Between meals. When I run. I'm hungry. I cough. have a cold. wake up. drink too much. eat too much. swim too much.

LESSON 4

A FIRST VISIT TO THE DOCTOR

Part I

Vocabulary Practice & Pronunciation
Review the pronunciation of the following words.

1. x-ray
2. constant
3. appetite
4. clinic
5. troubling
6. lose
7. nervous
8. matter
9. between
10. worse
11. tests
12. frequently
13. go away
14. steady pain
15. cancer

Please complete the following sentences with the words provided above.

1. The doctor said that I was gaining too much weight. He also said that I should avoid eating ______________ meals.

2. The pain is ______________, it doesn't come and go. It always hurts.

3. "What is ______________ you?"
"My arm hurts."

4. I have a very good ______________. I eat well all the time.

5. She has to go to the dentist. Maybe that is why she is so ______________.

6. It is not getting better, it is getting ______________.

7. ______________ is a malignant new growth anywhere in the body.

8. If you do not feel well, you should go to a hospital or a ______________.

9. He broke his bone yesterday and a(n) ______________ was taken immediately to see how serious it was.

10. No, he did not ______________ weight. In fact he gained some.

11. What is the ______________ with her? She is always complaining about something.

12. This will hurt for a short time and then the pain will ______________.

13. He will be given a number of ______________ and then the doctor will see him again.

14. He has a(n) ______________ in his leg. It will have to be looked at again.

15. The pain ______________ comes back after I eat.

Part II Conversation

Dr. Dai : Good afternoon, Mr. Quang. I would like to ask you some questions.

Mr. Quang : Good afternoon, Dr. Dai. Fine. I came to your clinic because I wasn't feeling well. I hope that you can help me.

Dr. Dai : I will do my best.
Let me ask you a few questions.
How old are you Mr. Quang?

Mr. Quang : I'm 56.

Dr. Dai : What do you do for a living?

Mr. Quang : I work in a small factory.

Dr. Dai : What exactly is troubling you?

Mr. Quang : Well, at first I could not sleep well at night and then I lost my appetite. Then I began to lose weight. I also get nervous very often.

Dr. Dai : How long has this been going on?

Mr. Quang : For about a year.

Dr. Dai : Anything else the matter?

Mr. Quang : Yes. I often have a pain in my stomach. It goes away, but it always comes back. What do you think it is?

Dr. Dai : Well, to be honest, I don't really know. Is it a steady pain?

Mr. Quang : No. It comes and goes.

Dr. Dai : When is it most painful?

Mr. Quang : Between meals and when I wake up in the morning.

Dr. Dai : When does the pain go away?

Mr. Quang : Usually after I drink or eat something.

Dr. Dai : Does the pain seem to move about?

Mr. Quang : Yes. My back hurts sometimes.

Dr. Dai : Has the pain been getting worse?

Mr. Quang : Yes. And more frequent.
Do you think I have cancer, doctor?

Dr. Dai : Well, I don't know. First we will have to give you some tests. We will start with some x-rays. Don't worry. We will do all we can to find out what the problem is.

Mr. Quang : Thank you. Doctor.

Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

After reading the selection please decide if the following sentences are true, false or whether the information provided is insufficient for the statement to have been made. Mark a "T" for true, and "F" for false and an "I" for insufficient.

1. ______ The doctor is in his fifties.
2. ______ The pain in the stomach is always present, especially between meals.
3. ______ Mr. Quang has had these problems for a rather short period of time.
4. ______ The pain is stationary.
5. ______ The pain is constant and it moves about.
6. ______ Mr. Quang feels that he is irritable.
7. ______ Drinking and eating cause the pain.
8. ______ It is doubtful that Mr. Quang has cancer.
9. ______ The pain in the patient's back remains constant.
10. ______ The patient has an ulcer.

Section B

Please fill in the following blanks with a correct word. A variety of words will fit, but choose the word which would be most appropriate.

1. I have been losing weight for a long time. I have also lost my ________________.
2. Last week the pain was not too bad, but now it is ________________.
3. Before I can make any definite comments, I will have to give you more ________________.
4. I often have a pain in my ________________. It hurts when I walk.
5. It hurts me all the time, it does not get better or worse, it is a ________________ pain.

Section C

Select the answer to the question which is most appropriate. Encircle the correct letter next to it.

1. Anything else the matter?
    a. Maybe.
    b. Sometimes.
    c. Usually.
    d. Yes, I often sweat when I climb the stairs.

2. Does the pain seem to move about?
    a. In my leg.
    b. No, it stays in one place.
    c. It moves with me.
    d. I hardly ever move.

3. How long has this been going on?
    a. Never.
    b. Once and a while.
    c. A week.
    d. It is very long.

4. When does the pain go away?
    a. On Mondays.
    b. Forever.
    c. After I eat.
    d. At three o'clock.

5. Doctor, do you think I have cancer?
    a. Yes. Goodbye.
    b. No. Don't ask.
    c. More tests are needed before I can say.
    d. How should I know?

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

1. frequently, often, seldom, many times, quite a few times

2. steady, constant, continuous, severe, unremitting

3. troubling, annoying, helping, disturbing, distressing, afflicting

4. failed, improved, deteriorated, worsened, regressed

5. progressing, improving, getting better, feeling better, recovering, relaxing

6. nervous, anxious, apprehensive, stopping, flustered, tense, worried, agitated, perturbed

7. with, between, among, in the middle, within

8. clinic, hospital, dispensary, ward, pharmacy

9. lose, lost, reduce, gain, drop

10. severe, great, painful, hurt, suffer, appetite

11. seldom, once in a while, often, hardly ever, not very often, sometimes

12. stays, remains, doesn't move, constant, permanent, temporary

13. always, constantly, intermittently, regularly, chronically

14. almost, nearly, already, just about, on the verge of, about to, pending

15. touch, feel, rub, massage, observe, twist, slap, press, strike

Part IV Language Drills

Please review the following orally.

1.	How long has this been going on? have you had this problem?	A week. About a month. Not very long. I am not certain. sure.
2.	Anything else the matter? Is anything else bothering you?	Yes. My foot hurts. My arm aches. No. Nothing else. Nothing else is the matter. bothering me.
3.	Has the pain been getting worse?	Yes. It gets worse every day. No. It isn't getting worse. It has stayed about the same. It's not getting any worse nor is it getting any better.
4.	Does the pain move about?	Yes. It does. It doesn't stay in one place. No. It stays in one place. It is stationary.
5.	Is the pain constant? steady	Yes. It hurts all the time. No. It only hurts sometimes. No. It comes and goes.

6. When is it the most painful?	Between meals.
troublesome?	When I wake up in the morning.
annoying?	After I eat.
	After playing tennis.
	Whenever I run.
	After exertion.
	When I get nervous.
	When I overeat.

7. Have you noticed bleeding?	Yes, I have.
swelling?	No, I haven't.
inflammation?	
any change?	
an increase in urination?	
a loss of weight?	
any other problems?	
irregularities?	
disorders?	
abnormalities?	

8. Can you describe the pain?	Yes, it is severe.
ache?	sharp.
throb?	a dull pain.
spasm?	brief but sharp.
trouble?	persistent and dull.
	dull but not persistent.
	sharp and then becomes dull.
	constant and dull.

9. What is bothering you?	My arm bothers me.
troubling	troubles
annoying	annoys
distressing	distresses
disturbing	disturbs

10. He has a cut on his leg.
wound
pimple
scar
wart
sore

LESSON 5

THE LADY WITH THE LUMP

Part I

Vocabulary Practice

Review the pronunciation of the following words.

1. mass
2. bumped
3. injured
4. ribs
5. experienced
6. itching
7. remembering
8. dizzy
9. discharge
10. discoloration
11. raw
12. mole
13. persistent
14. limping
15. bedridden

Please read the following sentences and fill in the following blanks with the correct word selected from above.

1. She was not careful and _______________ into that table, and she now has a large bruise on her ankle.
2. She has not been able to leave the bed for three months, and now the doctors fear that she will be _______________ for life.
3. It was a very sharp pain. I had never _______________ that sort of pain before.
4. It is a _______________ irritation. It doesn't go away.
5. He is _______________ as a result of a foot injury.
6. He took an overdose of pills and he now feels very _______________. It is very difficult for him to walk straight.
7. That mosquito bite has been _______________ all morning.
8. The doctor examined her very carefully and found a _______________ in her right breast.
9. No, he wasn't severely _______________ in that fall.
10. I am very forgetful. I have difficulty _______________ things.
11. He did not break a bone, but the _______________ of the skin was noticeable.
12. The _______________ will decrease as the wound heals.
13. He broke two _______________, and one of them punctured his right lung.
14. There has been no change in the size or color of his _______________.
15. Because of the constant rubbing, both his tongue and the inside of his cheek are very _______________.

Part II Conversation

Doctor Dai: Hello, Mrs. Binh. I'm Dr. Dai. How are you?
Mrs. Binh : Not bad. If I were feeling well, I wouldn't be here.
Doctor Dai: What exactly seems to be the matter?
Mrs. Binh : I'm worried about something. There is no pain, but I'm sick with worry. I have a lump in my right breast.
Doctor Dai: Only one?
Mrs. Binh : As far as I can tell.
Doctor Dai: How long have you had it?
Mrs. Binh : About two weeks. I thought that it would go away.
Doctor Dai: Has this happened before?
Mrs. Binh : Yes, but the lumps always went away. Now I am worried because there is some discoloration of the skin and a little itching.
Doctor Dai: Has there been a discharge?
Mrs. Binh : No, not that I know of. It became a little raw for a while. I don't know whether that was due to my rubbing it or not.
Doctor Dai: I see that you have a few moles on your skin. Have you noticed a change in them?
Mrs. Binh : Not those, but the one on my left foot was injured when I bumped it. It hurts so much that I often have to limp.
Doctor Dai: Have you felt light-headed or dizzy lately?
Mrs. Binh : No, not at all.
Doctor Dai: Have you experienced any pain in your legs, ribs or arms?
Mrs. Binh : No. I may have had some imaginary pains, but, as far as I know, no real ones.
Doctor Dai: Has this mass in your breast changed in size?
Mrs. Binh : I don't think so.
Doctor Dai: Have you been vomiting or felt nauseous lately?
Mrs. Binh : A few times. But nothing out of the ordinary.
Doctor Dai: Have you noticed anything irregular about your breathing? Any problem remembering things? Trouble swallowing? Any change in eating habits?
Mrs. Binh : No, none of these.
Doctor Dai: How old are you Mrs. Binh?
Mrs. Binh : I'll be 52 next June.
Doctor Dai: Do you recall any serious illnesses in your family?
Mrs. Binh : Yes. My father died of heart failure. He was bedridden for the last five years of his life.
Doctor Dai: And your mother?
Mrs. Binh : She passed away last year of cancer. She was 75.
Doctor Dai: Any brothers or sisters?
Mrs. Binh : No, I'm an only child.
Doctor Dai: That will be all for now. We will begin your tests this afternoon.
Mrs. Binh : Thank you, Doctor.
Doctor Dai: Don't worry, Mrs. Binh, we will do all we can to help you.

Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

Please decide if the following sentences are true, false or whether the information provided is insufficient for the statement to have been made. Mark a "T" for true, an "F" for false and an "I" for insufficient.

1. ______ Mrs. Binh was worried about the wart on her foot, so she went to see the doctor.

2. ______ There is both heart trouble and cancer in the patient's history.

3. ______ Mrs. Binh is not complaining,but she is suffering from pains in her ribs, arms, and legs.

4. ______ Mrs. Binh is always worried about something.

5. ______ The vomiting Mrs. Binh speaks of has just recently developed.

6. ______ Mrs. Binh is certain of the cause for the irritation she has on her breast.

7. ______ Mrs. Binh is not troubled with breathing problems, recalling things or throwing up.

8. ______ Mrs. Binh will be bedridden like her father.

9. ______ The mass,as far as the patient knows, has probably not changed size.

10. ______ As far as we know, Mrs. Binh has moles only on her fingers.

Section B

Please fill in the following blanks with a correct word. A variety of words will fit, but choose the word which would be most appropriate.

1. I have no problem remembering things. I have a good ________________.

2. "Has the lump changed at all?"
"No. It is the same ______________ and ______________."

3. "Do you have a sore throat?"
"Yes. I do, especially when I _______________."

4. When he walks he has to favor his right foot. So when he walks he has to ________________.

5. He has a tumor or a(n) ________________ in his right armpit.

6. After drinking whisky all night, he feels ________________.

7. I have no brothers or sisters. I am a(n) ________________ child.

8. Have you noticed anything ________________ about your bowel movements?

9. Nothing unusual happened. There was nothing out of the ________________.

10. There was been no ________________ of any kind. His skin has been very dry.

Section C

Please select the correct answers to complete each of the following sentences.

1. How old are you, Mrs. Binh?
    a. 50 or 60.
    b. Senile.
    c. I was just 50.
    d. I will soon be old.

2. Have you felt nauseous recently?
    a. No, but I do.
    b. Not while throwing up.
    c. Yes, but this is nothing out of the ordinary.
    d. I feel nauseous but my stomach is seldom upset.

3. Do the lumps usually go away?
    a. Yes, they get larger all the time.
    b. They always have but this last one grew.
    c. No, I will stay with them.
    d. Not usually. I never get them and then they go away.

4. Imaginary pains --
    a. go away quickly.
    b. have good images and are to be seen easily and well.
    c. are mental.
    d. hurt but go away very quickly.

5. If I have a change in my eating habits, I most likely have --
    a. lost weight.
    b. lost my appetite.
    c. gained weight.
    d. married.

6. It is discolored means that it is --
    a. colorless or pale.
    b. color which is not normal for it to be.
    c. ill.
    d. colorful.

7. If you rub her arm too much, it will most likely --
    a. begin to itch.
    b. become sore.
    c. fall off.
    d. discharge.

8. Is your mother living?
    a. Yes, she passed away last year.
    b. No, she can't now.
    c. Yes, and so is my father.
    d. Yes, and so am I.

9. His skin itches and he naturally wants to --
    a. squeeze it.
    b. scratch it.
    c. hold it.
    d. remove it.

10. He bumped into his desk and now his leg is --
    a. itching.
    b. short.
    c. bruised.
    d. gone.

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

1. swelling, lump, bump, mass, discoloration
2. sick, not well, ailing, afflicted, improving
3. catching, infectious, contagious, persistent, communicable
4. to vomit, to retain, to emit, to rid, to spew, to release
5. ribs, skull, spine, femur, bone, kneecap, hair
6. stain, blotch, discoloration, spot, mark, wart
7. to remember, to recall, to contain, to recollect, to bear in mind
8. irritation, itch, scratch, irritating sensation of the skin, pruritus, scabies
9. vertigo, unsteady, dizzy, blond, bewildered, light-headed
10. went away, came again, left, went, exited, removed, taken out
11. within, inside of, beside, internally, in the interior, at the interior, on the inside, in the inner part of
12. to examine, to look beyond, to inspect, investigate, to test, to look into
13. gone through, been through, lived, observed closely, corrected
14. a little, somewhat, not very much, quite a bit, very little, hardly at all
15. feeling fine, much better, improving, getting better, fatal
16. arms, legs, torso, fingers, toes, heel, sole, palm
17. causes, is caused by, produces, determines, makes happen, the reason for
18. previous, prior, occurring before, going before, expected
19. to return to, to change, to become different, to alter, to vary
20. breast, bosom, chest, bust, mammary glands
21. usually, ordinarily, normally, commonly, in one's good time
22. be nauseous, to gag, to retch, to puke, to throw up, to regurgitate, to heave, to constrict
23. after, following, post, next, succeeding, against
24. belatedly, especially, principally, particularly, notable
25. appetite, desire for food, starvation, craving for food, willingness to eat

Part IV Language Drills

Please review the following drills orally.

1. Is your mother living? No, my mother passed away.
is deseased.
passed on.
is dead.
is no longer with us.
is not living.

2. Does it hurt very much? Yes, it hurts so much that I have to limp.
can't walk.
can barely walk.
can barely move.

3. Have you noticed a change in it? Yes, it has changed sized.
changed shape.
enlarged.
gotten smaller.
started to bleed.
discolored.
changed colors.
gotten harder.
gotten softer.
become swollen.
swelled.

4. When does it hurt most? When I rub it.
squeeze it.
touch it.
bump it.
walk on it.
exercise it.
use it.

5. How did he die?
Of what did he die?
What was the cause of death?
Heart trouble.
A heart attack.
Of heart failure.
Of cancer.
He had cancer.
Cancer of the lungs.

6. Did it change in size? Yes, it got smaller.
got larger.

No, it's the same size.
it didn't change.

7. Has this happened often?
frequently?
many times?
continually?
persistently?
repeatedly?
Yes, it has.
No, it hasn't.

8. Have you noticed anything irregular about your breathing lately?

strange
extraordinary
surprising
unusual
odd
curious
abnormal
unfamiliar
peculiar
atypical

respiration?
inspiration?
inhalation?
exhalation?

9. How often has this occured?

happened?
taken place?
turned up?
arisen?
developed?

Many times.
Frequently.
Often.
Quite often.
Regularly.
Repeatedly.
Once a day.
Daily.
Weekly.
Routinely.

Periodically.
At regular intervals.
Seldom.
Once in a while.
Once or twice.
Once.
Twice.
Three times.

10. As a result of the accident he has been limping.

fracture
mishap
fall
operation

bedridden.
in bed.
hospitalized.
dizzy.
out of work.
undergoing treatment.
undergoing therapy.
worried.
nervous.
anxious.
bleeding.
suffering.

11. Have you been vomiting lately?
recently?
since I saw you last?
at all?
a lot?
a little?
at any particular time?

12. Has the mass in your breast changed in size?
lump in altered color?
scar on shape?
bruise on texture?
wart on any way?
pimple on some way?
mole on the last few days?

13. I am worried because there is some discoloration of the skin.
upset a lot of
concerned very much
troubled excessive
anxious too much
disturbed very noticeable
annoyed quite a bit of
bothered obvious
uneasy apparent
afraid recurrent
alarmed repeated
marked

14. I thought that it would go away.
fade.
disappear.
lessen.
pass.
pass away.
become less severe.
abate.

15. He has been bedridden for three months.
in the hospital
hospitalized
on that ward
suffering
recuperating
under therapy

LESSON 6

TWO DOCTORS DISCUSS A PATIENT

Part I

Vocabulary Practice and Pronunciation Practice
Review the pronunciation of the following words

1. trauma
2. pruritis
3. distress
4. retraction
5. site
6. carcinoma
7. undernourished
8. solitary
9. tender
10. case
11. sensorium
12. impairment
13. associated
14. fixed
15. firm

Please complete the following sentences with the words provided above.

1. It is a hard substance, it is not soft, it is ______________.

2. She looks very thin and tired. She might well be ______________.

3. This is a very interesting ____________. We should look at all the aspects of the situation before we make any comments.

4. This is the ___________ of the tumor. The tumor is located here.

5. There was ____________ of the upper left arm and scratches as a result.

6. She is afraid that she has cancer. There is a history of __________ in her family.

7. Please do not squeeze my index finger, it is very ____________.

8. There is no ____________ of vision, nor is she hard of hearing. Her sense of smell is good, as is her sense of taste.

9. It is ____________. It cannot be moved very easily.

10. There is a(n) ______________ lump in the muscle of her right calf. There are not two as we supposed there were.

11. She is suffering from ____________. She has been dizzy for hours and she is now in shock.

12. There was some ____________ of the skin near the affected area. The skin was drawn back.

13. It seems that his _____________ is in good order. He can feel, smell, taste, hear and speak with no difficulty.

14. He is in great ____________. I hope the ambulance arrives soon.

15. She is suffering from an infection and she has a high fever, a loss of appetite, and the other symptoms _____________ with it.

Part II Conversation

Dr. Anh: Good afternoon, Doctor. How are things?

Dr. Dai: As well as can be expected. Mrs. Binh was in for a physical. She was very worried about a lump in her breast. It will be a difficult case. There is a history of carcinoma in her family.

Dr. Anh: How is she feeling?

Dr. Dai: She isn't in distress, but she certainly is nervous. She is healthy-looking and well-nourished. There doesn't seem to be any problem with her sensorium. She denies dizziness, vomiting, trauma and any pain whatsoever. There is no impairment of breathing, and she looks the picture of health.

Dr. Anh: And the site?

Dr. Dai: There is no retraction or pruritus. The lump is fixed and firm.

Dr. Anh: Is it a solitary lump?

Dr. Dai: Yes. There is only one. When I felt the lump, her face showed that the site is tender. There doesn't seem to be any discoloration. She says there is.

Dr. Anh: How about other parts of her body? Any other irregularities associated with this type of condition?

Dr. Dai: She has some moles on her fingers and feet.

Dr. Anh: And her lungs?

Dr. Dai: Clear.

Dr. Anh: About what size would you say the lump is?

Dr. Dai: 3x3 cm.

Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

Please decide if the following sentences are true, false or whether the information provided is insufficient for the statement to have been made. Mark a "T" for true, and "F" for false and an "I" for insufficient.

1. ______ Mrs. Binh, outside of the lump, looks quite healthy.

2. ______ The few lumps are firm and fixed.

3. ______ There was no reaction when the doctor felt the site.

4. ______ She has a cancerous growth.

5. ______ There was only a little discharge and shrinking of the skin near the area of the lump.

6. ______ She probably sees well, hears well and can smell well.

7. ______ Her lump is not cancerous.

8. ______ Dr. Dai seems pessimistic.

9. ______ Mrs. Binh, contrary to Dr. Dai, says there is no discoloration.

10. ______ Dr. Dai failed to note the size of the lump.

Section B

Please fill in the following blanks with a correct word. A variety of words will fit, but choose the word which would be most appropriate.

1. The lump was not loose, it was ______________.
2. There was no ______________ of her senses of hearing, feeling or tasting.
3. Neither the doctor nor Mrs. Binh noticed any ______________ of pus.
4. Her skin did not change its texture. It was still smooth, and there wasn't any ______________ of the skin near the trouble area.
5. The ______________ of concern is the right breast.
6. She was not in ______________ but she was ______________.
7. Dr. Dai supposes that Mrs. Binh has cancer because of the ______________ of this condition in her family.
8. Mrs. Binh feels that there is ______________ of the skin.
9. The patient may be ill but she appears or seems to be ______________.
10. She denies being ______________. She says that she is ______________.

Section C

Please select the answer which is most appropriate for each question.

1. Mrs. Binh has:
    a. no discharge of the breast and a little discoloring of the skin.
    b. a healthy appearance.
    c. no reaction to someone touching her breast.
    d. cancer.

2. The patient denies:
    a. retraction, impairment and solitude.
    b. that there is a solitary lump.
    c. pruritis.
    d. dizziness, nausea and pain.

3. The site is :
    a. discolored.
    b. tender.
    c. a source of severe pain.
    d. all of these.

4. At this point, Dr. Dai doesn't know:
    a. the site of the lump.
    b. the patient's reaction to his feeling the site.
    c. whether the lump is cancerous or not.
    d. the general state of the patient's health.

5. The moles are:
    a. probably connected to the carcinoma.
    b. not located on the patient's breast.
    c. located in one general area.
    d. cause for alarm.

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

1. fixed, stationary, connected, united, tied, static, uprooted
2. associated with, connected with, linked with, connected to, added to, related to
3. only, solely, single, exclusive, on purpose, unique
4. location, site, place, region, position, spot, type
5. sensitive, tender, painful, touchy, sore, frail, covered, weak, delicate
6. weak, undernourished, infirm, impaired, exhausted, feeble, energetic
7. solitary, one, single, less frequent, only once, once
8. deterioration, devitalization, debilitation, fatality, impotence
9. difficult, hard, ready, not easy, arduous
10. distress, ail, die, afflict, trouble
11. reduction, a loss of, diminished, refreshed, lessened, made less
12. ready, available, timid, prepared
13. tense, shy, firm, constrict, strain, stiffen
14. contrary, similar, opposite of, different, unalike, disimilar
15. bleeding, discharge, weeping, hemorrhaging, perspiring, reducing, sweating, salivating
16. pruritic, itchy, formicative, constrictive, pruriginous
17. seeing, tasting, hearing, bleeding, feeling, smelling
18. vomit, puke, throw, defecate, heave
19. lump, mass, bump, cut, pimple, projection, protrusion
20. united, like, similar, resembling, similarity, alike
21. deaf, hard of hearing, defective hearing, mute
22. chance, likelihood, prospect, inclination, probability
23. by degrees, by chance, little by little, gradually
24. required, compulsory, mandatory, craving, obligatory, necessitated
25. cause, give rise to, regulate, bring to, bring on, bring about, produce

Part IV Language Drills

Please review the following drills orally.

1. She denies dizziness.
vomiting.
loss of hearing.
loss of taste.
pain in the site.
trauma.
impairment of sensorium.
headaches.

2. Please describe the lump. It is fixed.
firm.
3x3 cm
fixed and firm.
tender.
itching.
painful.
annoying.
troublesome.
distressing.
infected
festering.
smooth.
rough.

3. Describe the site near the lump. It is tender.
sensitive.
painful.
inflammed.
festering.
hemorrhaging.
weeping.
There is retraction.
She has pruritis.
discharge.

4. Is there impairment of breathing?
hearing?
smelling?
memory?
sight?
feeling?
sensorium?
motion?

5. She often regurgitates.
throws up.
vomits.
feels nauseated.
is nauseous.
pukes.
heaves up her food.
has an upset stomach.

6. The pain was severe.
great.
constant.
noticeable.
increased.
got worse.
worsened.
dulled.
spread.

7. The pain was not severe.
slight.
hardly noticeable.
just barely noticeable.
decreased.
got less.
lessened.
lets up.
comes and goes.
never stays long.
is intermittent.

8. What was the color of the site near the lump? It was white.
wound?
bump?
contusion?
wart?
mole?
part?
chalky.
pale.
red.
inflamed.
blue.
bluish.
bruised.
discolored.
black.
black and blue.

9. What was the texture of the skin like? It was rough.
chapped.
coarse.
uneven.
bumpy.
scaly.
scabrous.
wrinkly.
nodular.

10. Is this the first time that this happened? Yes, it is.
occured?
developed?
troubled you?
hurt you?
annoyed you?
No, it isn't.

LESSON 7

A DOCTOR'S DECISION

Part I

Vocabulary and Pronunciation Practice

Review the pronunciation of the following words.

1. erosion
2. quadrant
3. inguinal
4. hepatomegaly
5. radical
6. edema
7. acute
8. indicated
9. burning
10. accompanied
11. biopsy
12. adenopathy
13. lesion
14. mastectomy
15. procedure

Please complete the following sentences and fill in the following blanks with the correct word selected from above.

1. The _______________ went down about three hours after the injection.
2. She is suffering from _______________ distress. I have never seen such a miserable person in my life.
3. There was no _______________ of the skin. It was smooth and natural.
4. If something is _______________, it is connected in some way to the groin or the abdomen.
5. Enlargement of the lymph nodes is called _______________.
6. Any negative change in the function or texture of an organ is called a(n) _______________.
7. She has a(n) _______________ pain in her side. It is very sharp.
8. The doctor took a(n) _______________ of the breast and sent it to the pathologist for tests.
9. The mass was in the upper inner _______________ of the left breast.
10. Surgery is _______________ because of abnormal bleeding and negative reaction to previous treatment.
11. That condition is often _______________ by severe headaches and vomiting.
12. This is serious. I feel that a radical _______________ is necessary.
13. I feel that _______________ surgery is necessary. She is going fast.
14. What _______________ do you feel we should follow?
15. Enlargement of the liver is known as _______________.

Part II Conversation

Dr. Anh: It is nice to see you, Dr. Dai. How is Mrs. Binh getting along?
Dr. Dai: Just as I had suspected. She is getting worse. She has developed edema accompanied by acute burning of the same breast. The lump in the upper quadrant is much larger now. She also has additional lesions of the skin.
Dr. Anh: What did the biopsy show?
Dr. Dai: Carcinoma. There is erosion of a large skin area.
Dr. Anh: Is adenopathy noted?
Dr. Dai: Yes. She is suffering from hepatomegaly also, and there is inguinal edema.
Dr. Anh: It seems to be very serious.
Dr. Dai: About procedure. Do you feel that radical surgery is indicated?
Dr. Anh: No, with hepatomegaly, the tumor is inoperable.

Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

Please decide if the following sentences are true, false or whether the information provided is insufficient for the statement to have been made. Mark a "T" for true, and "F" for false and an "I" for insufficient.

1. ______ Both doctors agree that surgery is necessary.
2. ______ The part of the body under consideration will have to be removed.
3. ______ There is little hope for the patient.
4. ______ Dr. Dai was correct in his supposition about the patient's state.
5. ______ The patient is suffering from a swelling in at least two different parts of the body.
6. ______ Even though she is suffering from swelling and it is certain she has cancer, the patient is not suffering pain.
7. ______ The patient had lumps and now has more.
8. ______ Although the skin has a burning sensation, there is no evidence of damage to the gland under consideration.
9. ______ The biopsy showed possible cancer.
10. ______ Cancer of the liver and the breast were both noted by the doctors.

Section B

Please fill in the following blanks with a correct word. A variety of words will fit, but choose the word which would be most appropriate.

1. The patient's edema is accompanied by severe ________________.

2. After the ______________ was taken, a diagnosis was made.

3. The diagnosis was that the tumor was ______________.

4. In addition to her breast, the patient's ______________ was also affected.

5. The ______________ area of the body also showed signs of a disorder.

6. ______________ is necessary because of the seriousness of her condition.

7. ______________ lumps were found in her breast.

8. The patient was not improving. She was getting ______________.

9. She had ______________ edema in the breast and the groin.

10. Dr. Dai had ______________ what was going to develop.

Section C

Please select the answer to the question which is most appropriate. Encircle the correct letter next to it.

1. The number of lumps in Mrs. Binh's breast have:
    a. stayed the same.　　c. gotten worse.
    b. decreased.　　d. improved.

2. The patient is:
    a. suffering from enlargement of the liver and swelling of the breast.
    b. suffering from a severe pain.
    c. not getting worse, but neither is she getting better.
    d. anxious to be operated on.

3. The doctors agree that:
    a. the cancer will be fatal.　　c. the patient will live.
    b. the swelling causes edema.　　d. an operation cannot wait.

4. The biopsy showed:
    a. hepatomegaly.　　c. cancer of the edema.
    b. hepatomegaly of the liver.　　d. a burning sensation.

5. The procedure to be followed includes:
    a. diagnosis.　　c. surgery.
    b. surgery and diagnosis.　　d. mastectomy but not surgery.

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

1. edema, swelling,rise, increase, level out, enlarge
2. disease, sickness, illness, aliment, biopsy, disorder
3. erosion, complete, waste away, destroy, wear away
4. radical, serious, important, expected, major, of consequence
5. inguinal, groin, stomach, lowest part of the abdominal wall
6. lump, mass, bump, bruise, elevation
7. treatment, procedure, process, approach, detail
8. indicated, suggested, showed, directed
9. lesion, injury, belong, wound, cut
10. of minor consequence, acute, crucial, penetrating, quick
11. along with, at the same time as, accompanied, concurrent, current, attending, jointly, together, in conjunction
12. prostatectomy, hysterectomy, mastectomy, appendectomy, adenopathy
13. situated, located, related, fixed, established, settled, conditioned
14. state, condition, shape, country
15. acropathy, adenopathy, pathology, hepatopathy, pneumopathy
16. required, necessary, determined, requisite, prerequisite, essential, indispensable
17. acromegaly, cardiomegaly, hypertrophy, hepatomegaly, prostatomegaly
18. immediately, presently, directly, instantaneously, at once
19. sensation, feeling, irritation, impression, sense
20. even, coarse, rough, bumpy, nodular
21. inactive, stagnant, still, orderly, motionless, placid
22. plan on, neglect, aim for, bargain for, count on, reckon on
23. overdue, belated, delayed, long-delayed, overestimate
24. now, interval, interim, meantime
25. sustain, regain, carry on, keep on, go on with

Part IV Language Drills

Review the following drills orally.

1. The pain is accompanied by acute burning.
bleeding.
soreness.
swelling.
edema.
numbness.

2. She is suffering from hepatomegaly.
edema.
acute burning.
lesions of the skin.

3. Do you feel that radical surgery is indicated?
an operation
further tests are
adenopathy
hepatomegaly

4. The lump in the upper quadrant is much larger now.
lower
inner
outer
upper outer
lower outer

5. She has developed edema.
is suffering from
is afflicted with
is affected by

6. Is burning noted in other glands?
marked organs?
seen parts?
observed regions?
noticed areas?
present veins?
current surfaces?
bones?
tissues?
limbs?

7. What procedure is to be followed?
process pursued?
program
course

8. The lump is much larger now.
smaller
redder
thicker
worse
better
more inflamed
irritated
obvious
painful
discolored
defined
extensive

9. The cancer is spreading.
scattered.
radiating.
limited.
confined.

10. She will definitely need a mastectomy.
surely
undoubtedly
certainly

11. There is erosion of the entire organ.
whole
complete
total

12. There is erosion of the liver.
ulceration
eating away
destruction of the surface

13. What did the biopsy show?
prove?
reveal?
indicate?

14. Radical surgery is indicated.
Minor symptomatic.
Major suggested.
Abdominal
Cerebral
Cosmetic
Dental
Plastic
Rectal
Subcutaneous
Aseptic
Orthopedic
Oral
Pelvic

15. The bleeding stopped.
arrested.
quit.
ended.
ceased.
got less.
lessened.
abated.
continued.
recurred.
got worse.
worsened.
increased.
decreased.

LESSON 8

A NURSE AND DOCTOR REVIEW THEIR PATIENTS

Part I

Vocabulary and Pronunciation Practice
Review the pronunciation of the following words

1. bowel
2. smear
3. cramps
4. blurred
5. muscle
6. tension
7. hurt
8. paralyzed
9. genitalia
10. pressure
11. medicine
12. miss
13. pollen
14. vaginal discharge
15. red blood count
16. reflexes
17. respiration
18. obliged
19. formula
20. wheezing

Please read the following sentences and fill in the blanks with the correct word selected from above.

1. He cannot walk. He is _______________.

2. I do not think that you have a serious illness. The problems connected to your stomach are most probably due to nervous _______________.

3. He has not had a _______________ movement in five days. No wonder he has a headache!

4. Your child has a minor problem. I think that we will put him on a special _______________. You can stop breast feeding him for a while.

5. Because he is constipated, he is _______________ to take a physic every other day.

6. If I touch your arm, does it _______________?

7. The doctor wants you to take these pills every day. Do not __________ __________ a day.

8. Every time there is _______________ in the air, he begins to sneeze. He is allergic to various ones.

9. If you don't take your _______________, how do you expect to get better?

10. Doctor, I really don't know what my problem is. Every once in a while, I get very hot and my vision gets _______________.

11. He has had diarrhea and abdominal _______________ for two weeks.

12. His _______________ is very low. No wonder he feels tired all the time.

13. He is having difficulty breathing. He has been ________________ since he fell asleep.

14. I checked his eye ________________ and found his reactions to be very slow.

15. It is often embarrassing to talk about male and female ________________.

16. Hypertension is a condition in which the patient has higher blood ________________ than normal for his age.

17. Women have a ________________ every month. They are usually pensive and nervous during this period.

18. The doctor took a ________________ of the infected matter and then made his diagnosis.

19. This ________________ in his back is very sore. He may have sprained it.

20. That old patient is having trouble with his ________________. His intake of air is very shallow.

Part II Conversation

Doctor: Good afternoon, nurse.
Nurse: Good afternoon, doctor.
Doctor: Did you have any serious problems on the ward during the night?
Nurse: No. Just the usual wheezing and crying all night.
Did you have any house calls today?
Doctor: Only one. I saw Mrs. Mai. She is still paralyzed. Her case is not as hopeless as we had suspected. She will be going for more tests as soon as her respiration improves.
Nurse: I am very happy to hear that.
Doctor: Now for the patients on the ward.
Is Mrs. Van still having cramps?
Nurse: Yes. She complains all the time about a pain in her abdomen. From her tests we can see that she is allergic to certain foods. Her bowel movements are still irregular and her blood pressure is still high. What do you think should be done?
Doctor: Well, she should continue her medication; two capsules every four hours. If that doesn't work, we will have to increase the dosage. We will have to give her a special formula. I examined her blood smear, but I have not noticed anything wrong or irregular.
How is the elderly gentleman in bed number seven doing?
Nurse: No improvement, but he hasn't gotten any worse, either. He is very tense and his vision seems to be blurred. I don't know what all that means.
Doctor: Sorry to hear that. Any change in temperature or irregular bowel movements?

Nurse: No, but he hates taking his medicine. He says that it makes him feel worse, not better. His pulse is normal. Poor thing. Doesn't complain much. He certainly wants to go home. The patient near the window, the one who had the appendectomy, refuses to walk. I tried to walk him to the bathroom this morning, but he refused. He doesn't like using the bedpan, but there is no other choice. He says that everything hurts and he wants a stronger sedative. I told him that I could not do that without your permission. He enjoys looking at his stitches. His blood count is normal and he seems to be progressing well.

Doctor: Good. I went swimming yesterday, and I think I tore a muscle in my back. What do you think I should do about it?

Nurse: How should I know what you should do for a pulled muscle? You're the doctor.

Doctor: Let's make our rounds now. It will soon be time for dinner.

Part III Comprehension

Section A

Please decide if the following sentences are true, false or whether the information provided is insufficient for the statement to have been made. Mark a "T" for true, and "F" for false and an "I" for insufficient.

1. ______ It is not uncommon for the patients to make noise during the night on the ward.

2. ______ Mrs. Van has an allergy, but she is not suffering from it.

3. ______ Mrs. Van's blood smear has not been examined, but it does not show any definite problem.

4. ______ The patient in bed number seven has been getting worse and better.

5. ______ The patient in bed number seven is rather young.

6. ______ The patient who had appendicitis refuses to walk.

7. ______ The nurse gave the patient near the window a stronger sedative because of his pain and complaints.

8. ______ The nurse pulled the doctor's muscle.

9. ______ The nurse and doctor visited the patients together.

10. ______ Mai has not gone for more tests because of problems connected with her breathing.

Section B

Please fill in the blanks with the correct word.

1. She is supposed to take four yellow pills every three hours and one white pill every half hour. Therefore, she has had ________________ yellow pills after two days and ________________ white pills after 12 hours.

2. The pills were given every hour. They were given ________________.

3. The medicine was given every 30 minutes. It was given every ________________ hour.

4. Her blood pressure must be taken every day. It must be taken ________________.

5. She has had a physical examination every month. She has them ________________.

6. She is supposed to take five yellow pills every four hours and one white pill every half hour. Therefore, she has had ________________ yellow pills after two days and ________________ white pills after 24 hours.

7. She is not to eat ________________ meals.

8. She is to have no solid foods. She is to have a ________________ diet.

9. She is supposed to lose weight. She is on a ________________ diet.

10. She is to have a salt ________________ diet. She is not supposed to have salt in her food.

11. She is to take these pills ________________ water.

12. They are to be taken ________________ and ________________ each meal.

13. She ________________ an insulin injection today. She is diabetic.

14. If she doesn't have her shot, she may go ________________ a coma.

15. He vomited ________________ the night.

Section C

The following phrases are taken from the conversation. Please select the best answer which defines or interprets the phrase as used in the conversation.

1. "Four pills every four hours" means:
    a. four pills every hour, given each hour.
    b. one pill an hour for four hours.
    c. four pills to be given each four hours.
    d. four pills hourly.

2. "House calls" are usually thought to be:
    a. calling someone's house.
    b. a visit to a doctor at home.
    c. a visit of a doctor at a patient's home.
    d. a quick visit to the hospital by the doctor to see a patient.

3. "He's allergic to certain foods" means:
    a. if he eats certain foods he will die.
    b. that the patient eats too much.
    c. that the foods are also allergic to the patient.
    d. that there is an adverse reaction on the part of the patient to certain foods.

4. "He tore his muscle" means:
    a. he ripped his muscle off.
    b. he pulled his muscle.
    c. he cut his muscle.
    d. he broke his muscle.

5. "Making rounds in the hospital" refers to:
    a. examining a patient in the ward.
    b. visiting patients one by one on the ward.
    c. paying house calls on the serious patients.
    d. going in a circle around the hospital.

6. "A low blood count" means that the patient has:
    a. a low red blood count.
    b. few white blood cells.
    c. many blood cells.
    d. too many blood cells.

7. "He is paralyzed" means:
    a. he cannot breathe.
    b. he cannot breathe properly.
    c. he cannot move.
    d. he cannot walk.

8. "She has the cramps" means:
    a. she is unhappy.
    b. her muscles are contracting.
    c. her stool passes freely.
    d. that there is an irregular contraction of a muscle.

9. "He needs a stronger sedative" suggests that:
    a. that the weaker one was effective.
    b. that the patient needs to be relaxed.
    c. that he is relaxed enough.
    d. that he has had a weak sedative.

10. "She needs a bedpan" suggests that:
    a. she cannot go to the bathroom without help.
    b. she wants to cook in bed.
    c. her bed is too small.
    d. she is sleepy and needs to sleep.

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the groups.

1. bowel movement, defecation, voiding, elimination, constipation

2. pressure, stress, strain, reduction of, tension

3. discharge, eject, return, vomit, spew, throw up

4. vulva, gonads, penis, genitalia

5. respiration, aspiration, inhalation, exhalation, reflexes

6. medicine, treatment, care, remedy, formula, cure

7. muscle, tissue, membrane, smear

8. unnecessary, obliged, required, needed

9. constipation, diarrhea, loose bowels, the runs, watery bowels

10. blurred, hazy, unclear, blear, faint, dim, open

11. pills, capsules, tablets, drops, lozenges

12. certain, special, regular, individual, specific

13. vision, sight, eyesight, blink

14. allergy, sensitivity, mildness, anaphylaxis

15. harden, alleviate, lessen, abate, mitigete, ease, temper, relieve

16. without, minus, less, outside, out, withold, exteriority

17. weakness, reduction, infirmity, enfeeblement, attentuate, debilitation

18. parch, wither, scorch, shrivel, atrophy, waste, swell

19. inside, within, beside, inner, inferiority

20. with, together with, after, along with, accompaning

Part IV Language Drills

Review the following drills orally.

1. His pulse is normal.
abnormal.
fast.
rapid.
slow.
weak.
strong.

2. Give these pills hourly.
every hour.
by the hour.
on the hour.
each hour.
as instructed.
as directed.
as the need arises.
as needed.
when needed.
if needed.
should the need arise.

3. Has there been an improvement?
Yes, he feels better.
he has improved.
there has.
he is progressing well.
No, he doesn't feel better.
he hasn't improved.
there hasn't.
he is getting worse.
there has been no change.
he is the same.

4. How is his blood count? It is up.
down.
high.
low.
constant.
normal.
abnormal.

5. We will have to increase the dosage.
decrease medication.
amount.
prescription.
number.
quantity.

6. I tore a muscle in my back.
pulled leg.
sprained arm.
strained neck.
twisted shoulder.
injured ankle.
hurt hand.
wrenched

7. Any change in temperature?
alteration
variation
modification
deviation

8 The child will have to have a special formula.
diet.
medication.
treatment.

9. He hasn't improved nor has he gotten worse. He has stayed about the same.
remained about the same.
not changed.
remained unchanged.
His condition has not altered.
changed.

10. Her condition has remained stable.
constant.
regular.
consistent.
uniform.
steady.
unchanged.
well-balanced.
firm.
fixed.
set.

LESSON 9

TAKING A PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

Part I

Vocabulary and Pronunciation Practice
Review the pronunciation of the following words.

Section A

1. appointment
2. collects
3. slight
4. numb
5. passed away
6. expectant
7. at times
8. complaints
9. irregularities
10. overeating
11. drugs
12. couple
13. cousin
14. social
15. childhood
16. wait and see
17. takes after
18. runs in
19. getting along
20. on his feet

Please fill in the following blanks with a word selected from the list provided above.

1. He is _______________ most of the day. This may explain why he is so tired when he gets home at night.

2. Do not give him three pills. A(n) ____________ will be enough.

3. He is the son of mother's brother. He is my _______________.

4. It is not a constant pain. It only hurts _______________.

5. My hand has been _____________ since yesterday. I have had no feeling in it nor in my toes.

6. He has a(n) _______________ with the doctor at three o'clock this afternoon.

7. You will continue to gain weight as long as you continue _______________.

8. Have you noticed any other ______________ in your bowel movements? If there are any other problems, please let me know.

9. She is a(n) _______________ mother. She will most likely deliver next month.

10. I know that you would like to know what is bothering you, but we have to _______________ what the tests will say.

11. He is very thin and nervous. His father was also thin and nervous. He _______________ his father.

12. He had a ______________ headache. It was not severe. It only hurt him a little.

13. He suffered with cancer for many years. After all this suffering he finally ______________ just after his seventy-third birthday.

14. Most of his ______________ are about pains in the back and side.

15. Many members of her family suffer from diabetes. She was told that it ______________ her family, and that she should be very careful.

16. She is ______________ fine now, but last month she was very ill and we were afraid that she might die.

17. Diseases which are very common among children are referred to as ______________ diseases.

18. He claims that he is only a ______________ drinker, meaning that he only drinks alcohol at parties, weddings, etc.

19. ______________ are usually bought at a pharmacy.

20. Phlegm ______________ very rapidly in my mouth. This has been bothering me because I also notice some blood in it.

Section B

1. coughing
2. hernia, rupture
3. temperature
4. consumptive, tubercular
5. fever, pyrexia
6. phlegm, sputum
7. viral
8. diabetes
9. insomnia
10. murmur
11. scarlet fever
12. tonsilitis
13. diarrhea
14. bones
15. enema
16. cancer
17. kidneys
18. nervous
19. heart attack
20. farsighted

Please fill in the following blanks with a word selected from those listed above.

1. With all that ______________ in his mouth, no wonder he feels so uncomfortable. We should give him something to clear it up.

2. He got a(n) ______________ from lifting all those heavy boxes.

3. He was ______________ all night. No wonder that his throat is so sore.

4. Since she has been coughing up blood for three weeks, we feel that she might be ______________. We had better give her further tests.

5. He has an abnormally high body temperature. He has ______________.

6. She has trouble falling asleep at night. She is suffering from ________________.

7. A liquid injected into the rectum either as a purgative or as a medicine is called a(n) ________________.

8. Take his ________________ to see if he has a fever.

9. There is no reason to be ________________. Please sit down and relax.

10. I have had ________________ for over three days. It must have been something I ate at your dinner.

11. An inflammation of the tonsils is called ________________.

12. Her heart ________________ is a result from lesions of the heart valves.

13. He broke two ________________; one in his leg and another in his chest.

14. ________________ separate water and waste products of metabolism from the blood and excrete them as urine through the bladder.

15. At first we thought that he fainted, but later we found out that he had had a(n) ________________.

16. He sees things which are distant better than those close. He is ________________ or hypermetrotic.

17. ________________ is a malignant new growth anywhere in the body.

18. It was caused by a virus and is therefore referred to as being ________________.

19. ________________ is an acute contagious disease, especially of children, caused by certain streptococci and characterized by sore throat, fever, and a red rash.

20. Sugar ________________ is a chronic form of disease characterized by excess of sugar in the blood and urine, hunger, thirst, and gradual loss of weight.

Section C

Please use the words below to complete the sentences on the opposite page.

1. ulcer
2. feces, stool
3. mumps
4. pneumonia
5. measles
6. hemorroids
7. pregnant
8. periods
9. hemorrhage
10. jaundice
11. chickenpox
12. passed stool, defecated
13. deceased, dead
14. physic, laxative
15. urinated
16. in labor
17. miscarriage
18. inhales
19. exhale
20. vomited

1. He has been married for twenty years and has seven children. He worries all the time and does not eat regularly. He has a pain in his stomach. He may have an _______________.

2. She has a swelling of the parotid gland near her ear. I am not certain, but I think that she has the _______________.

3. He has not gone to the toilet for four days; maybe he needs a _____________.

4. The poor woman carried her child for two months and then she was in an accident. As a result of this accident she had a(n) ______________.

5. Her children have a viral infection and are now suffering from the _______________. They should be kept quiet, in a dark room, and they should have a lot of sleep.

6. He has an inflammation of the lungs, and he is coughing all the time. He must have _______________.

7. She has been _______________ five times, but has only two children. She has had three miscarriages.

8. That little boy has a pain in his chest each time he _____________.

9. If someone notices blood in his _______________, he had better see a doctor or go to a clinic.

10. His skin yellowed. We are not certain, but we think that he is suffering from ______________.

11. Another way of saying that he had a bowel movement is to say that he ______________.

12. Another way of saying that he passed water is to say that he _____________.

13. That young woman who just arrived on the maternity ward has been _______________ since she left her home.

14. _______________ and measles are both characterized by irritations of the skin.

15. Women have monthly menstruation. These are called menses or _____________.

16. She had an upset stomach, she was nauseated, and then she ______________.

17. He has an irritation in the anal region. It may be _____________.

18. An abnormal discharge of blood is called _______________.

19. After we inhale, we _______________.

20. He passed on. He is _______________. His disease was fatal.

Part II Conversation Exercise

Dr. Hung: Hello, Mrs. Dinh. Please take a seat.
Mrs. Dinh: Thank you, Doctor.
Dr. Hung: I understand that you aren't feeling well. Can you recall being sick before?
Mrs. Dinh: Yes. I have had colds. I often get an upset stomach and once in a while I get a fever.
Dr. Hung: I see. Have you ever had any serious illnesses?
Mrs. Dinh: Not many. I did have scarlet fever when I was a child. I also had the mumps and the measles. My mother once told me that one doctor said that I had a slight murmur. I'm not sure about that.

Dr. Hung: Have you been ill recently?
Mrs. Dinh: Not really. My husband says that I have insomnia. But I guess that isn't serious.
Dr. Hung: Have you ever had chickenpox?
Have you had your tonsils out?
Have you had kidney trouble?
Have you had jaundice?
Have you had trouble with your lungs?
Have you had nervous problems?
Ever hemorrhaged?
Did you ever break any bones?
Any operations?
Mrs. Dinh: No, none of those.
Dr. Hung: Good! You sound very healthy.
Mrs. Dinh: I hope so.

Dr. Hung: Are your parents living?
Mrs. Dinh: My mother is alive but my father passed away five years ago.
Dr. Hung: How did he die?
Mrs. Dinh: He was diabetic. He was fifty when he died.
Dr. Hung: And how old is your mother?
Mrs. Dinh: Sixty-five.
Dr. Hung: And how is she doing?
Mrs. Dinh: As well as can be expected. She has many complaints, but she seems to be as healthy as I. I hope that I take after her.

Dr. Hung: Do you have any brothers and sisters?
Mrs. Dinh: Yes, one brother and one sister.
Dr. Hung: And how are they getting along?
Mrs. Dinh: My sister is well, but my brother suffers from diabetes,also.
Dr. Hung: Diabetes seems to run in your family.
Mrs. Dinh: I am afraid so. One of my grandparents died from it and so did a cousin of my husband.
Dr. Hung: Any other diseases in your family?
Mrs. Dinh: My aunt died of cancer and I think that one uncle died of a heart attack. I really don't know much about my family.

Dr. Hung: How long have you been married, Mrs. Dinh?
Mrs. Dinh: Almost twenty years.
Dr. Hung: Do you have any children?
Mrs. Dinh: Two sons. They are both well.
Dr. Hung: By the way, how old are you?
Mrs. Dinh: Forty.
Dr. Hung: You don't look it. You seem to be taking very short breaths. Do you ever have trouble breathing?
Mrs. Dinh: Sometimes. Especially when I run up the stairs or when I swim.
Dr. Hung: Do you ever cough up blood or phlehm?
Mrs. Dinh: No blood, but I do collect phlegm in my mouth, and my chest usually hurts when I cough.
Dr. Hung: I see. Do you smoke?
Mrs. Dinh: Very little. I don't like the smell of cigarettes.
Dr. Hung: How about drinking?
Mrs. Dinh: Yes. But never more than a couple before dinner. You know, social drinking.

Dr. Hung: Did you ever notice any blood in your stool?
Mrs. Dinh: No, none.
Dr. Hung: How about sleeping? Any problems?
Mrs. Dinh: Only when I am worried about something.
Dr. Hung: Do you ever have trouble with your stomach? Upset stomach? Vomiting? Diarrhea? Anything like that?
Mrs. Dinh: Seldom. Only after overeating.
Dr. Hung: Did you ever notice a swelling in your legs? Around the ankles?
Mrs. Dinh: My ankles swell if I am on my feet too much or too long. I also notice that my wrists swell. What would cause that? They never hurt me. They do become a little numb at times.
Dr. Hung: A number of things could cause this swelling. We will have to wait and see.

Mrs. Dinh: Do you think it is anything serious?
Dr. Hung: I really don't know yet.
Do you notice any other irregularities?
Mrs. Dinh: No, I do get headaches often and I often get annoyed very quickly.
Dr. Hung: Are you allergic to anything? Foods? Drugs?
Mrs. Dinh: No, not that I know of.
Dr. Hung: How about penicillin?
Mrs. Dinh: Not penicillin. I had a few injections last year when I had an infection that wouldn't heal.
Dr. Hung: I notice that you wear glasses.
Mrs. Dinh: Yes, I'm nearsighted. I've been that way since childhood.
Dr. Hung: How about your teeth?
Mrs. Dinh: Fine.

Dr. Hung: Well, Mrs. Dinh, that will be all for now. I think that you should have a thorough examination. I am sure that we shall find out what is troubling you. Please do not worry.
Please see the nurse and make an appointment for your examination.
Mrs. Dinh: Fine. Thank you very much for your trouble, Doctor.
Dr. Hung: Goodbye, Mrs. Dinh. See you later.
Mrs. Dinh: Goodbye, Doctor.

Part III Comprehension Exercises

Section A

After reading the above conversation, please decide which of the following sentences are correct and which are incorrect. Write a "T" for true if the sentence is correct, and an "F" for false if the sentence is incorrect. The sentence must be completely correct to be marked "T".

1. ______ Mrs. Dinh smokes a lot, but she is also only a social drinker.
2. ______ Dr. Hung sleeps very well except when he is worried.
3. ______ Mrs. Dinh has trouble breathing only when she has to walk down stairs.
4. ______ Mrs. Dinh smokes very little and doesn't swim.
5. ______ Dr. Hung knew that Mrs. Dinh was ill before she came into his office.
6. ______ The patient never had an operation nor did she ever have kidney trouble.
7. ______ Mrs. Dinh's parents are both ill but still living.
8. ______ Diabetes runs in Mrs. Dinh's family, but it has not been fatal.
9. ______ Mrs. Dinh is childless and married.
10. ______ The patient looks her age, but she is also short of breath.
11. ______ Mrs. Dinh is complaining about the pain in her wrists.
12. ______ She is always overeating and suffering from upset stomach as a result.
13. ______ She has no allergies that she knows of.
14. ______ Mrs. Dinh remembers the medical history of her family very well.
15. ______ The doctor knows what the problem is and informed the patient.
16. ______ The doctor is very unconcerned about his patient.
17. ______ Mrs. Dinh's husband feels that his wife suffers from a lack of sleep.
18. ______ There is the possibility that Mrs. Dinh had heart trouble as a child.
19. ______ Diabetes runs only in her family and not in her husband's family.
20. ______ Mrs. Dinh is having trouble with her ankles but not her wrists.

Section B

Please fill in the following blanks with a correct word. A variety of words will fit, but choose the word which would be most appropriate.

1. Now that we have finished your medical history, I think that you should have a ____________ examination.

2. I can see things better that are at a distance; therefore I am ____________, but she is the opposite, she is ____________.

3. That patient lost a great deal of blood. She has been ____________ all night.

4. That poor woman can't sleep during the day or at night; she must be suffering from ____________.

5. Do any other diseases ____________ in your family?

6. He has an excess of sugar in his ____________; he is ____________.

7. She has been coughing up ____________ and ____________ all night.

8. If someone has blood in his ____________, or if he has a constant ____________, he should see a doctor as soon as possible.

9. I would not say that your child is suffering from heart trouble, but he does have a slight heart ____________.

10. Your ____________ is for three o'clock this afternoon. Please do not be late.

11. ____________ gathers in my mouth and causes me to swallow excessively.

12. My father ____________ on four years ago.

13. Have you noticed any other ____________ in your stool or phlegm?

14. I have little feeling in my legs in the morning. My wrists are also ____________.

15. She had an upset stomach for two days. The laxative didn't help. but then she ____________, and she now feels better.

16. I can see things at a distance very well, but things close up are often blurred. I have been ____________ since adulthood.

17. I ____________ to leave the hospital yesterday, but the doctor told me that I will have to wait a few more days.

18. This is her child. She says that she never wants to get ____________ again.

19. Please sit down and take it easy. You get so ____________ that you make me ____________.

20. Since the laxative didn't clean you out, we will have to give you a(n) ____________.

Section C

Select the answer to the question which is most appropriate. Encircle the letter next to the correct answer.

1. Do you smoke?
    a. Off and on.
    b. On Monday.
    c. Only when I burn.
    d. No, I don't have a cigarette.

2. Are there other diseases that run in your family?
    a. Yes, none.
    b. Some that I know of.
    c. None that I know of.
    d. I am not running away from the disease.

3. Have you had your tonsils out?
    a. Yes, and then I put them back in.
    b. Once in a while.
    c. Yes, in 1957.
    d. They hurt.

4. How about your teeth? Have you had any trouble with them?
    a. I have false teeth.
    b. No, my teeth are filled,and I feel fine with false teeth.
    c. Yes, my teeth are troubling you.
    d. I never go to the doctor.

5. Are you allergic to penicillin?
    a. Yes. Are you?
    b. No, but I am allergic to money.
    c. Not that I know of.
    d. My mother is allergic to everything except penicillin.

6. Are you troubled with diarrhea?
    a. I have no troubles.
    b. At the end of the month.
    c. Seldom.
    d. On weekdays.

7. Do you ever notice blood in your stool?
    a. I have no stool.
    b. I can't look.
    c. I never look.
    d. Only when I urinate.

8. How did he die?
    a. Of smoking.
    b. Of insomnia.
    c. Of sickness.
    d. Of cancer.

9. Do you have trouble sleeping?
    a. Not unless I drink some wine.
    b. I seldom fall asleep.
    c. I never trouble any one while they are sleeping.
    d. I take a nap while I'm sleeping.

10. Did you have scarlet fever when you were a child?
    a. No, as a child I had many fevers.
    b. Yes, but it was not serious.
    c. Yes, I will.
    d. I hope so.

Section D

In each of the following groups of words one word does not belong. The other words have something in common which excludes this particular word. Please underline the word that doesn't belong in the group.

1. stool, feces, urine, waste, vomit
2. in labor, pregnant, laborer, expecting, delivering, miscarriage
3. chickenpox, hemorroids, mumps, measles, jaundice
4. breathe, exhale, wheeze, inhale, aspire
5. die, passed away, pass by, dead, deceased
6. vomit, puke, throw up, finish, regurgitate
7. abort, miscarriage, deliver, stillbirth
8. kidney, lungs, heart, bones, liver, stomach
9. consumptive, tubercular, wheeze, tuberculosis
10. saliva, phlegm, sputum, spit, diarrhea
11. anxious, worried, constipated, nervous
12. blind, farsighted, murmur, nearsighted
13. the runs, constipation, diarrhea, loose bowels, runny bowels
14. pyrexia, mumps, cancer, tuberculosis, diabetes, deceased
15. inflamed, sore, painful, characterized, annoying, troublesome
16. sister, mother, patient, husband, son, daughter, cousin
17. unclear, not certain, indefinite, vague, obvious, dim
18. once, twice, three times, several times, ten times
19. unmarried, single, divorced, happy, bachelor, widow
20. sometimes, once in a while, never, often, twice, many times
21. bleeding, hemorrhaging, discharging, festering, aborting, worrying
22. diseases, sicknesses, illnesses, ailments, curatives, infirmities
23. sons, daughters, offspring, children, mates, kids
24. never, not ever, never once, forever, none whatsoever, not at all
25. often, rarely, seldom, hardly ever, once in a while, almost never

Part IV Language Drills

Please review the following drills orally.

1. Have you had your tonsils out?	Yes, I have.
a tonsillectomy?	No, I haven't.
tonsilitis?	
your appendix out?	
appendicitis?	
an appendectomy?	
2. Have you had the mumps?	Yes, I have.
scarlet fever?	No, I haven't.
liver trouble?	
nervous problems?	
jaundice?	
a heart attack?	
diarrhea?	
3. Does he have diabetes?	Yes, he has diabetes.
Is he diabetic?	Yes, he is diabetic.
Does he suffer from diabetes?	Yes, he suffers from diabetes.
	No, he hasn't.
4. How is she getting along?	Well.
How is she doing?	She is doing well.
How is she?	She is fine.
	She is getting along well.
	Not very well.
	She isn't doing very well.
	She isn't getting along very well.
	About the same.
	There has been no change.
5. Do your legs swell?	
Do you ever notice a swelling in your legs?	
Do your legs ever become swollen?	
	Yes, they swell sometimes.
	Yes, they often are swollen.
	Yes, I often have a swelling in my legs.
	No, I don't.
6. Do you have any allergies?	
Are you allergic to anything?	Yes, I am allergic to penicilin.
	milk.
	citrus.
	pollen.
	Yes, I have some allergies.
7. Do you ever cough up blood?	No, never.
expectorate?	Seldom.
spit up?	At times.
spit?	Occasionally.
	Yes, frequently.
	Often.
	Only after running a great deal.
	coughing

8. Do you ever notice blood in your stool?
in your feces?
when you go to the bathroom?
when you pass stool?
when you defecate?
when you pass water?
when you urinate?
when you relieve yourself?

9. Does it hurt when you cough?	Yes, it does.
defecate?	a little.
run up the stairs?	very much.
urinate?	No, it doesn't.
I squeeze your arm?	not at all.
I touch your leg?	
I rub your hand?	

10. Are your parents living?	Yes, they are.
alive?	No, they aren't.
still with us?	
Have your parents passed on?	No, they haven't passed on.
passed away?	passed away.
died?	Yes, they have.
	My mother is living,but my father passed away.

11. Has swelling been	noted?	Yes, it has.
bleeding	observed?	No, it hasn't.
diabetes	noticed?	
fever		
coughing		
irritation		
constipation		
pain		
loss of weight		
nausea		
vomiting		
wheezing		

12. She had an attack of coughing.
diarrhea.
the mumps.
scarlet fever.
malaria.
fever.
flu.
influenza.

LESSON

10 MEDICAL SPECIALTIES

Part I

Vocabulary and Pronunciation Practice
Please review the following words, word fragments, and their meanings.*

1. pathos: disease, suffering
2. plasty: to bring forth, make, mold
3. ophthal: eye
4. derm: skin
5. neuro: nerve
6. pulmo: lung
7. gyn: woman
8. cardi: heart
9. gastr: stomach
10. enter: intestine
11. oto: ear
12. ortho: straight
13. radi: ray
14. proct: rectum, anus
15. osteo: bone
16. psycho: mind, soul
17. anesthesia: loss of pain
18. geriatric: old age
19. pharmaco: drug, medicine
20. uro: pertaining to urine
21. thoracic: pertaining to chest
22. obstetric: midwife
23. allergy: an altered reaction of body tissue
24. surgery: handwork
25. internal: within, inside
26. prevent: stop, avoid
27. pais, paid: concerning children
28. rehabilitate: restore, build again
29. nasus: nose
30. vasa: vessel
31. laryn: voice, throat
32. -ology: study of
33. -iatry: healing
34. -iatrics: treatment

*Original Latin or Greek meanings.

Part II

Listed below are various medical specialites. Please read the following carefully, noting their meaning from the information provided in the previous section.

1. surgery
2. pathology
3. allergy
4. rehabilitation
5. dermatology
6. otolaryngology
7. proctology
8. obstetrics
9. preventive medicine
10. internal medicine
11. cardiovascular disease
12. anesthesiology
13. psychiatry
14. pediatrics
15. physical medicine
16. cardiology
17. gastroenterology
18. neurological surgery
19. radiology
20. urology
21. thoracic surgery
22. child psychiatry
23. neurology
24. plastic surgery
25. pulmonary diseases
26. ophthalmology
27. orthopedic surgery
28. gynecology
29. geriatrics
30. pharmacology
31. general practitioner
32. nuclear medicine

Please read the following sentences and fill in the blanks with the correct word selected from the preceding list.

1. The branch of medicine which deals with and treats the essential nature of disease is called ______________. It is especially concerned with the structural and functional changes in tissues and organs of the body.

2. ______________ [illegible] concerned with the study of the urinary tract and the genital organs. It is concerned with formation of the kidney stone along with other urinary tract problems.

3. If someone wants to study the branch of medicine which deals with the temporary loss of pain, he should study ______________. It is concerned especially with the loss of pain to permit surgery or other painful procedures.

4. If I have a skin rash or an itching of the skin, I might go to a doctor who has specialized in ______________.

5. Diseases of the rectum are studied in ______________.

6. If someone has pneumonia, he might be taken to a doctor who specializes in ______________.

7. ______________ is a branch of medicine which deals with the use of radioactive substances in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases.

8. The concern of ______________ is with the restoration or reconstruction of body structure that is or has been damaged by injury or by disease.

9. ______________ deals with the ears, nose, and throat.

10. His leg did not grow correctly and it is now deformed or malformed. His mother should get him to a doctor who is a specialist in ______________.

11. If someone wants to study the branch of medicine which deals with the development and treatment of children and with the care of childhood diseases, he must study ______________.

12. The specific area of medicine which deals with the management of pregnancy, labor, and the treatment of the child after labor is known as ______________.

13. The study of the heart and its functions is called ______________.

14. Diseases not usually treated surgically, allergies for example, are the concern of ______________.

15. ______________ is the treatment of disease by physical energy and skill. In this speciality, an operation is usually performed to correct a physical defect.

16. The branch of medicine dealing with the study and treatment of the stomach, intestines, and colon is called _______________.

17. A specialist in matters pertaining to the heart and blood vessels is concerned with _______________.

18. _______________ uses physical means in the diagnosis and treatment of disease. It includes the use of heat, cold, water, light, electricity, manipulation, massage, exercise and mechanical devices.

19. Surgery which is done in the chest is known as _______________.

20. The branch of medicine which deals with the disorders of the organ of thought, judgment, emotions, and the mental life including both conscious and unconscious processes is _______________.

21. A _______________ is a person who has studied general medicine, but has not specialized in any one branch.

22. The study of the nervous system is called _______________.

23. The study and practice of _______________ seeks to avoid disease by preventing it.

24. _______________ is concerned with surgery of the nervous system.

25. The study and treatment of the diseases of the female, particularly of the genital, urinary or rectal organs, is _______________.

26. The study of the disorders in thought of children is _______________.

27. _______________ is a condition produced by exposure to a particular substance. It is an exaggerated or abnormal reaction to substances, situations, or physical states harmless to most people.

28. _______________ is the restoring to health of a person physically handicapped.

29. The study of drugs, their origin, nature, properties and their effect upon living organisms is called _______________.

30. _______________ is a branch of medicine dealing with the aged and the problems of aging.

31. If a person is having eye trouble, he had better see a specialist in _______________.

32. _______________ is a branch of medicine which deals with radiant energy in the diagnosis and treatment of disease.

PART III

Identification of Medical Specialists

Review the pronunciation of the following specialists.

1. obstetrician
2. cardiologist
3. proctologist
4. pharmacologist
5. neurologist
6. ophthalmologist
7. orthopedic surgeon
8. dermatologist
9. psychiatrist
10. gynecologist
11. pathologist
12. internist
13. general practitioner
14. allergist
15. pediatrician
16. plastic surgeon
17. radiologist
18. thoracic surgeon
19. urologist
20. anesthesiologist

Please read the following statements, and then identify the specialist who most probably made the statement.

1. I've finished most of my tests, and I'm almost certain that the tumor is malignant. ________________

2. I'll need to take two more shots of the left leg before I can make a complete interpretation of the films. ________________

3. The fetus is not in a normal position, and I am sure there will be some complications during delivery. ________________

4. The disease is very contagious, and unless we bring it under control immediately, we'll have an epidemic on our hands. ________________

5. If the growth is removed carefully, there won't be too much loss of motor function. ________________

6. I don't think that you have to worry about his size. He is only a little smaller than other children of 10 months. ________________

7. His problems do not seem connected to genital or urinary malfunctions. I don't think that he should see me. I would suggest an internist. ________________

8. I understand that you have had this rash for over three months and that it has now begun to spread. Have you noticed any other irregularities? ________________

9. I don't think that it is necessary to give him a general; a local will be sufficient. You will be working only on his toes. ________________

10. Reconstruction of the entire right cheek will be necessary. Grafts of skin and tissue will be necessary for the rebuilding of both her arms. Her burns were extremely severe. ________________

11. I think that you are reading too much, and you probably don't have the correct lighting. The next thing we have to do is to give you some tests. ________________

12. This tracing of the heart shows a definite block. Hypertrophy also seems to be present. ________________

13. You have had a very wide range of tests and examinations. There does not seem to be anything organically wrong with you. You have been referred to me because you might be having emotional problems. Please relax and tell me what is on your mind. ________________

14. This is not a very serious problem. It is a very common occurence. Hemorrhoids are a minor problem. I had a patient this morning suffering from rectal carcinoma. He has real problems. ________________

15. Your sneezing is caused by dust. There is little you can do about that. Your tests show that should avoid citrus fruits and all forms of citric acid. This explains the itching and rash. There is certainly something you can do about that. ________________

16. I removed part of his right lung. His left lung is in perfect condition. He will have to have repeated examinations from now on.

____

17. I certainly will fill this prescription for you, but there seems to be something wrong. The dosage seems too large. If you don't mind, I will call your doctor and check with him. ________________

18. The deformity of his left foot was corrected in my first operation. It will take at least two more operations to correct his right foot.

____

19. You have been referred to me because your internist felt that your condition may be due to a malfunction in either your reproductive organs or in your pelvic organs. I hope that I can help you.

____

20. I have been practicing medicine here for over thirty years. Frankly, I am not a specialist. I have had a great deal of experience. When I get a patient who I cannot help, I always send him to a specialist who I feel will be helpful. ________________

UNIT TWO

VOCABULARY EXERCISES and REVIEW

LESSON 11

FRAMES 1 - 50

The following vocabulary exercises are meant as a support for the medical terminology exercises which will follow in Lesson 17. It is important that the following words be understood so as to facilitate the learning of the more involved words to follow.

Part I

Please underline the words in each of the following choices which can complete the sentence while retaining the meaning of the item. One or more choices can be underlined since it is possible that more than one choice is correct. Please look for clues or hints in the item before making your choices.

1. There was a calculus (inside of, near, by, within, in) the kidney. The calculus was not located outside the kidney.

2. Her condition resulted in a(n) (tendency, deficiency, addiction, verge) to bleeding. The condition made it more likely that she would bleed.

3. The treatment resulted in a (breaking up, dissolution, formation, disintegration, cracking) of a blood clot. The blood clot was removed.

4. She suffered from a vitamin deficiency. She (lacked, consumed, had a shortage of, had an insufficient supply of) a vitamin.

5. There was a presence of a thrombus. The thrombus was (lacking, found, located, present, there, absent).

6. There was abnormal bleeding. The bleeding was (expected, unusual, irregular, natural, atypical, anomalous).

7. The formation and development of blood is called hematopoiesis. The development and (making, clotting, stoppage, coagulation) of blood is called hematopoiesis.

8. They resemble one another. They (are identical, look alike, appear similar, seem to look about the same, are dissimilar).

9. It is in an abnormal condition. The (state, shape, form, situation, position, resemblance) is abnormal.

10. The heart has a functional deficiency. It doesn't (work, pump, move smell, act) correctly.

11. Hemat- pertains to the blood or the blood vessels. It (is connected with, has something to do with, deals with, suggests, records) the blood or blood vessels.

12. A mature blood cell is one which is (underdeveloped, developing, inactive, active, developed).

13. There was a free flow of blood. The blood (clotted, moved, discharged, passed, ran, narrowed).

14. There was pressure on his leg. There was (stress, strain, tension, envelopment, pain) on his leg.

15. As a result of the medication, there was narrowing of the artery. It (contracted, restricted, became inhibited, expanded, retracted, constricted, compressed). Now the blood will flow with greater difficulty.

16. The pain was due to the twisting of a vein. The vein (buckled, knotted, narrowed, expanded).

17. Pain was around the wrist. It was (for, against, near, in the area of, distant from) the wrist.

18. Please give a description of the area. Please tell me (where it is, what it looks like, how it looks, how it appears, if it is painful).

19. A phlebograph is a(n) (organism, instrument, means, apparatus, device, implement) for recording the venous pulse.

20. There was thickening of the artery walls. The walls (expanded, grew thinner, widened, became irritated).

21. She had a seizure of acute pain in the back. The pain was (recent, severe, constant, piercing, penetrating, dull).

22. That instrument is used to (note, change, advance, record, transcribe, reform) the beat of the heart.

23. There was destruction of the skin. There was (dissolution, deterioration, corrosion, wasting, wearing away, wasting away, distortion) of the skin.

24. He is very familiar with that subject. He is a(n) (expert, specialist, authority, examiner).

25. A spherical bacteria found in the skin is called dermococcus. The bacteria is (round, ampullaceous, globate, skinny, superficial).

26. You will have to treat that condition. It will have to be (doctored, removed, given medication, given therapy, punctured).

27. Tenderness was found in the lower back. It was (placed, located, noticed, observed, noted) in the lower back.

28. Tending to produce epithelium is termed epitheliogenic. (Inclined to, Likely to, Expected to, Hoped to) produce epithelium is termed epitheliogenic.

29. It is composed of tissue. It is (formed of, made of, inclined to, covered by) tissue.

30. A hymenotome is used for cutting membranes. It is used for(severance, dissection, bisection, excision, disembowelment, cleaning) of membranes.

31. Her condition developed from an earlier condition. Her previous condition (caused, followed, resulted in, matured into) her present condition.

32. What else do you know regarding her condition? What else do you know (about, with reference to, relative to, resembling) her condition?

33. Membranous shreds were found in the urine. The (large, small, minute, bloody) parts of the membrane were found in the urine.

34. The spinal cord is enveloped by a membrane. It is (wrapped, surrounded, encircled, encompassed, covered, defined, protected) by a membrane.

35. Membranous attachment of bones to each other is called meningosis. The membrane (connects, unites, adds, appends, fastens, deforms) the bones to each other.

36. It is used for performing examinations of the eye. It is used to (make, conduct, carry out, execute, tend) examinations of the eye.

37. Before the doctor would suggest any medication, he had to look the patient over. The patient had to be (restricted, examined, tested, treated, cured).

38. There was hardening of the mammary gland. The mammary gland became (insensitive, indurated, sclerosed, callous, distended).

39. It is shaped like a nipple. It's (sized, formed, molded, structured, patterned, built, colored) like a nipple.

40. A histotribe is used for crushing tissue. It is used to (beat, pressure, press, squeeze, hurt) tissue.

41. There was a change in movement in the tissues of the body. There was a change in(texture, form, shape, motion, action) in the tissues of the body.

42. Change in the composition was noted. The (color, make up, contents, constitution, ingredients, arrangement) of the urine changed.

43. Connective tissue is used to (bind and support, cut and bind, hold and sustain, refrain and support) other tissue and organs of the body.

44. It resembles flesh. It (protects, irritates, looks like, is similar to, approximates) flesh.

45. It is hairy. It is (bald, covered, covered with hair, like hair, hirsute).

46. The hair was very brittle. The hair (breaks easily, is easily broken, is gray, falls out easily, cracks easily).

47. There was a rapid loss of hair. The hair (became bald, fell out quickly, was replaced, dropped out fast).

48. The area was sensitive to touch. It was sensitive to (contact, pressure, feeling, motion, rubbing, palpation).

49. This instrument is used for holding the eye still. It is used (to keep the eye still, to refrain the eye from moving, to move the eye, to examine the eye, for testing the eye).

50. There was a steady flow of blood. The flow was (regular, constant, interrupted, irritating, irregular, even).

Part II Review

(The following review exercises cover vocabulary frames 1-50.)

Section A

In Column I you will find 10 words and/or phrases. In Column II you will find 20 words and/or phrases. In the first space provided in Column I, place the letter next to the word which is its closest synonym. In the second space write the letter of the word which is its closest antonym.

A-1

Column I

	(Synonyms)	(Antonyms)
1. clotting	______	______
2. abnormal	______	______
3. within	______	______
4. dissolution	______	______
5. lack of	______	______
6. tendency	______	______
7. removed	______	______
8. narrowed	______	______
9. callous	______	______
10. dropped out	______	______

Column II

a. breaking up
b. shortage of
c. unification
d. coagulation
e. inclination
f. inside of
g. compressed
h. taken out
i. freeing
j. disinclination
k. atypical
l. abundance of
m. soft
n. fell out
o. sclerosed
p. replaced
q. usual
r. expanded
s. was replaced
t. without

A-2

Column I

	(Synonyms)	(Antonyms)
1. covered	______	______
2. irritate	______	______
3. constant	______	______
4. restricted	______	______
5. tender	______	______
6. examined	______	______
7. expanded	______	______
8. wasting away	______	______
9. near	______	______
10. stress	______	______

Column II

a. unlimited
b. enclosed
c. sore
d. overlooked
e. deteriorating
f. exposed
g. thriving
h. annoy
i. inspected
j. distant
k. soothe
l. continous
m. shrunk
n. relaxation
o. irregular
p. confined
q. widened
r. in the area of
s. strain
t. insensitive

Section B

Below you will find ten words. In the sentences which follow them, place either the word itself or a form of this word in the blanks provided. Each item uses different forms of the same word. The sentence will give a suggestion as to what form is to be used.

COMPOSE	DEVELOP	HARD	NORMAL	SPECIAL
CONTRACT	FORM	IRRITATE	SENSE	SURROUND

1. a. The ____________ of the disease has been slow.

   b. I hope it doesn't ____________ into something more serious.

   c. It is ____________ into something different from what we expected.

2. a. He still has not determined the ____________ of the drug.

   b. It is ____________ mostly of blood and water.

   c. It is made up of separate parts or elements. It is a ____________.

3. a. It is enclosed. It is ____________.

   b. Her ____________ are not healthy. Her environment is not healthy.

4. a. He is ____________. He conforms to standard behavior.

   b. ____________ is the state of being normal.

   c. Body temperature was ____________. It was made normal.

   d. His behavior was very odd. These ____________ are not recent.

   e. He ____________ eats one full meal a day.

   f. It is below normal. It is ____________.

5. a. He is very _____________. He gets annoyed easily.

b. A(n) _____________ usually stimulates an inflammatory response.

c. His cheek is _____________. It is inflamed.

d. He finds loud music very _____________.

e. It is a(n) _____________. It tends to annoy.

f. He is suffering from _____________ of the back.

6. a. He is very _____________. He is highly responsive to certain agents.

b. It is _____________. It shows good judgement.

c. It is stupid. It is _____________.

d. He was knocked unconscious. He was knocked _____________.

e. The _____________ is a part of the brain or the brain itself regarded as the seat of sensation.

f. He is _____________ to wool.

g. _____________ pertains to the senses or to sensation.

h. _____________ is an unstrained indulgence in sensual pleasure.

i. He had a(n) _____________ of pain.

j. His discovery was _____________. It was phemomenal.

k. Sight, hearing, smell, taste, and touch are the _____________ by which man and animals perceive stimuli operating from outside or inside the body.

l. It went by _____________. It was not perceived.

7. a. The valves _____________. They were drawn together.

b. _____________ was lessened because of the medication.

c. It is _____________. It is capable of producing contraction or of contracting.

d. To shrink is to _____________.

e. It is capable of contraction, and is therefore, _____________.

f. _____________ is a shortening or distortion of muscular tissue due to spasm, scar, or paralysis.

8. a. It is ______________. It has no shape.

b. He has a(n) ______________ of the foot.

c. The ______________ of the scars was expected.

d. ______________ years give form and shape. They help to mold.

e. You will have to ______________ your way of living if you want to live much longer.

f. The report must ________________. It must be done according to regulations.

g. He has had this ______________ since birth. He is crippled.

9. a. He needs a(n) ______________ knife to cut that tissue.

b. His ______________ is surgery.

c. ______________ is now expected of most doctors.

d. She is now a(n) ______________ in urology.

e. He has a(n) ______________ interest in that patient.

f. It is ______________ warm today. It is very warm.

10. a. He suffered from ______________ of the arteries.

b. The area is tender. It is not ________________.

c. The flesh ______________ around the breast over the past month.

d. It is ________________ for him to see. He sees with difficulty.

e. He is ________________ of hearing. He is partly deaf.

f. He is ________________. He is not sick at all.

LESSON 12

FRAMES 51 - 100

Part I

Please underline the words in each of the following choices which can complete the sentence while retaining the meaning of the item. One or more choices can be underlined since it is possible that more than one choice is correct. Please look for clues or hints in the item before making your choices.

51. Hold your arm steady. Hold it (even, high, fixed, firm upside down). Don't move it.

52. After the removal of the glass, the wound healed rapidly. It healed rapidly after the glass had been (taken out, displaced, disinfected, dislodged, eliminated).

53. It is the sum of what is known regarding the pharynx. It is (all, some the total, something) of what we know about the pharynx.

54. It bled, and the doctor was called. The doctor was called (after the bleeding started, when the bleeding started, because the bleeding started, as a result of the bleeding, in time for the bleeding).

55. It is all we know regarding the veins. It is all we know (about, concerning, dealing with, except for) the veins.

56. There was downward displacement of the tear sac. The displacement was (elevated, toward a lower position, uplifting, lower).

57. Part of the arm was affected. The arm was (totally, partially, completely, not completely) affected.

58. The pain was piercing. It was (sharp, penetrating, deep, constant, limited to one area, infrequent).

59. The skin was pierced. It was(penetrated, cut through, eliminated, irritated, soothed).

60. A rhinometer is an instrument for measuring the nose or its cavities. It is used to find out the (value, extent, capacity, dimensions, relationships)within the nose or its cavities.

61. His sense of smell is limited. He cannot (see, distinguish odors, walk, recognize smells, limp) well.

62. It is an instrument for measuring cavities of the body. It is used for (changing the location of, constricting, expanding parts of, determining the extent of, finding out the size of, gauging the dimensions of) the cavities of the body.

63. That treatment will involve acute abdominal pain. It will (result in, depend upon, include, cause, incur) abdominal pain.

64. It is used for covering raw surfaces. It is used as a(n) (tegument, ligament, muscle, top, crust, sheath, overlay, screen).

65. Cololysis is an operation of freeing the colon from adhesions. The operation is a (uniting, connecting, loosing, releasing, unloosening) of the colon from adhesions.

66. The thorax required opening. The thorax needed (repair, stretching, expanding, ventilation, cleaning, exploring).

67. The tissue was raw. It was (inflamed, sore, tight, thick, cut, sore but not inflamed).

68. Only the surface was affected. The condition was (painless, superficial, painful, only concerned with the top, deep but not connected with topmost area, concerned with the exterior).

69. The wound was closed by suture. The(cut, abrasion, injury, bruise, contusion) was closed by suture.

70. He has a disorder of the liver. He has a(n) (pain in, ailment of, disease in, concern about) his liver.

71. It is in the region of the spine. It is in the (area, center, periphery, inside) of the spine.

72. The purpose of the operation was to repair the damage done to the femur. The damage was to be (corrected, healed, rectified, improved).

73. There was distention or stretching of the gallbladder. The gallbladder was (extended, expanded, swollen, edematous, full of water, out of shape, shapeless)

74. There was loss of strength due to ganglionic disease. The ganglionic disease caused a (weakened condition, dehabilitation, rehabilitation, weakness, distemper, a lessening in physical power, a return to growth).

75. Meningosis is membranous attachment of bones to each other. The bones are (joined, separated, tied to one another, joined but not to one another, joined to another part, disjointed).

76. Only a portion of the small intestine was inflamed. The intestine was (totally, partially, somewhat, a little, not totally, not completely, wholly) inflamed.

77. Psychology deals with the mind. The mind is (studied in, covered by, a concern of, investigated in, characterized by) psychology.

78. Psychosis is a deep, far-reaching, and prolonged behavior disorder. The behavior disorders are deep, prolonged and (have only minor effect, are of little consequence, have only immediate effect, will affect conditions on an major scale, extensive).

79. He had a sudden attack of fever. The fever (was expected, came on quickly, demanded attention, remained a long time, had a sudden onset, was not anticipated, appeared unexpectedly).

80. The condition was characterized by rash and nervousness. Rash and nervousness (typified, distinguished, depicted, were features of, were present during, caused, announced) the condition.

81. Her weakened state was prolonged by the lack of proper food. The weakened state (was made longer, limited, extended, reduced, increased, lengthened) because of the poor diet.

82. His behavior is very strange. His (manner, habits, ways, physique, texture, way of doing things, attitude) is very strange.

83. Psycholoplegia is a sudden attack of mental weakness. It is a sudden attack of (anxiety, dementia, melancholy, depression, ego).

84. His leg is very weak. It is (debilitated, frail, feeble, vital).

85. The wound was deep. It was (extensive, superficial, long, painful, way below the surface).

86. The tumor is composed of mucous tissue. It is (made of, formed from, dependent on, constituted of) mucous tissue.

87. The pancreas is a large gland behind the stomach which is concerned in digestion. The pancreas (is connected with, has something to do with, develops from, has a part in) digestion.

88. It arose in the lung. It (grew, developed, settled, remained, began, originated) in the lung.

89. Occurring off and on. (Happening, Coming, Existing, Appearing, Measuring) off and on.

90. The infection is near the chin. It is (by, within, next to, not far from, in close proximity to, on) the chin.

91. A podogram is a print or outline of the sole of the foot. The (profile, contours, silhouette, shape, weight) of the foot is seen in its outline.

92. It is used for holding the eyelids apart. It is used to (remove, separate, keep apart, disjoin, untie) the eyelids.

93. A wart is a horny growth. It is a(n) (tumor, abnormal mass, depression, limitation of flow).

94. The pain came and went,but it was severe. It was not constant and it was (very painful, slight, regular, great, intense).

95. Bite down. Use your (tongue, lips, cheeks, teeth, jaw).

96. It is a female condition. It is a condition concerned with (sex, sex glands, female sex organs, birth control, family planning).

97. There was abnormal softness of the aorta. The aorta was (constant, inflamed, excessively pliable, very flaccid, slightly bent, not hard).

98. Only the main vein was inflamed. Only the (swollen, chief, superficial, secondary, principal) vein was inflamed.

99. Angiectopia is abnormal position or course of a vessel. An abnormal position or (route, flow, stream, progress, passage, current, size, shape) of a vessel is known as angiectopia.

100. It is an instrument for registering movements of the arterial pulse. It is an instrument for (marking, recording, regulating, changing, limiting) the movements of the arterial pulse.

Part II Review

(The following review exercises cover vocabulary frames 1-100.)

Section A

Please complete the following sentences by selecting from Column II the word or phrase that best completes the sentences in Column I. Place the letter next to your choice in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. Hold your arm steady. Hold it _____.
2. It is all we know. It is the ____.
3. Part of the arm was affected. The arm was ______.
4. He had a disorder of the heart. He had a(n)_____ of the heart.
5. The displacement was lower. It was ____.
6. The tissue was raw. It was _____.
7. The skin was pierced. It was _____.
8. The wound was deep. It was not _____.
9. Psychology deals with the _____.
10. His leg is debilitated. It is _____.
11. He had a sudden attack of fever. The attack was not _____.
12. Use your teeth. Bite ______.
13. It seldom appears. It seldom _____.
14. It began in the stomach. It _____ in the stomach.
15. It happened off and on. It was _____.
16. It will incur severe pain. It will _____.
17. It was in the periphery of the spine. It was _____ the spine.
18. It was closely sutured. A _____ was closed.
19. He cannot distinguish odors. His _____ has suffered.
20. A podogram is a print or _____.

Column II

a. penetrated
b. outline of the foot
c. superficial
d. partially affected
e. toward a lower position
f. sense of smell
g. cut
h. inflamed
i. cause acute pain
j. still
k. arose
l. irregular
m. around
n. frail
o. happens
p. ailment
q. gradual
r. mind
s. down
t. sum of what we know

Section B

Below you will find ten words. In the sentences which follow them, write either the word itself or a form of this word in the blanks provided. Each item uses different forms of the same word. The sentences will give a suggestion as to what form is to be used.

ACT
CONDITION
CONNECT
CONSTRICT
DEPRESS
DESCRIBE
INFLAME
MEDICATE
TREAT
WEAK

1. a. There is no ____________ between his fever and the constipation.

   b. ____________ tissue connects, supports, or surrounds other tissues, organs, etc., and occurs in various forms throughout the body

   c. I cannot ____________ the ideas. I can see no relationship.

   d. That tissue serves as a(n) ____________ between the bones.

   e. The light is out because the electricity was ____________.

2. a He has a(n) ____________ in the right arm, but his left one is fine.

   b. He has been a(n) ____________ ever since he was a child.

   c. This solution will ____________ the medication.

   d. Her voice is very ____________. I can hardly hear her.

   e. Of the three methods, I think that this one is the ____________.

   f. She is ____________ today than she was yesterday.

   g. Women are often referred to as the ____________ sex.

3. a. The medication should be given on ____________ that she does not improve.

   b. The agreement was ____________. It is subject to certain terms.

   c. He has become ____________ to the treatment. He has grown accustomed to it.

   d. He agreed ____________. There were no terms.

4. a. He feels __________. He feels low and gloomy.

   b. A(n) __________ is an area lower than the surrounding area.

   c. It is a(n) __________. It has the quality of lowering the vital activities. It is a sedative.

   d. That film will __________ you. See something else.

   e. Use a tongue __________ to hold down the tongue.

   f. __________ the speed. Lower it

   g. A(n) __________ is any of a class of drugs used in the treatment of mental depression for raising the spirits.

5. a. Please __________ her condition. What does she look like?

   b. He gave a very detailed __________ of her case. We all have a clear picture of what happened to the patient.

   c. His account was very __________. It was very clear.

   d. The accident was terrible. It was simply __________.

6. a. __________ is characterized by redness, swelling, pain, tenderness, heat, and disturbed function of an area of the body.

   b. It is a(n) __________ situation. It can blow up at any time.

   c. It is __________. It is combustible.

   d. The tissue was raised to a morbid state. It was __________.

   e. Her eyes were __________ from crying.

7. a. Since the disease was __________ early, there was no danger of death.

   b. The doctor has been __________ her for three months and there still has been no sign of change.

   c. The __________ lasted for five months.

8. a. The vein was ___________. It was compressed.

b. A muscle that constricts a hollow part of the body, as the pharynx, is called a ___________.

c. It is ___________. It tightens.

d. Her growth was ___________ because of poor diet.

e. You will have to ___________ the flow if you want to slow or stop the natural course or flow of the vein.

9. a. You will have to limit your physical ___________. You will have to slow down.

b. She is a very ___________ person. She is always busy.

c. What ___________ did the doctor take? What did he do?

d. He has been ___________ very strangely lately. His behavior has been odd.

e. What was the ___________ cause of his death? What was the real cause?

f. ___________ remedies provide immediate results.

g. ___________ immunity is immunity resulting from the production of antibodies within an organism.

h. It ___________ happened. It is not a story.

i. He had to adjust to the ___________ of life. He had to adjust to its realities.

10. a. It is curable. It is susceptible to medical treatment. It is ___________.

b. His ___________ knowledge is very broad, but his knowledge of concepts outside his field is limited.

c. He is a medical corpsman. He is a(n) ___________.

d. It has the function of medicating. It is ___________.

e. The ___________ was applied and seems to be working.

f. To ___________ is to treat with medicine.

g. ___________ refers to medicine and surgery.

h. ___________ refers to medicine and law, or to medical jurisprudence.

i. Take your ___________ if you expect to get better.

LESSON 13 FRAMES 101 - 150

Part I

Please underline the words in each of the following choices which can complete the sentence while retaining the meaning of the item. One or more choices can be underlined since it is possible that more than one choice is correct. Please look for clues or hints in the item before making your choices.

101. The mensentery is the fold of peritoneum which attaches intestines to the abdominal wall. The mensentery is a (ridge, groove, crease, hollow, line) of the peritoneum which attaches intestines to the abdominal wall.

102. An esophagometer is an instrument for measuring the length of the esophagus. The (shape, extent, distance, reach, size, color, direction, movement) of the esophagus is measured by an esophagometer.

103. He is very nervous. He is (tense, anxious, restless, worried, distressed, tensed up, upset, very jumpy, negligent).

104. The contents of the medication was stated on the label. The (ingredients, makeup, main substance, texture, value) of the medication is/are stated on the label.

105. Feebleness of mind was noted. (Weakness of mind, Amentia, Mental deficiency, Abnormality, Mental defectiveness, Subnormality, Depression) was noted.

106. The ureter is a tube which conveys urine from the kidney to the bladder. The ureter is a(n) (hollow cylinder, means of conveying, a passage for conveying liquids, solid form, bone joining other bones).

107. Abnormal denseness of bone was noted. The bones were noted to be (excessively solid, very thick, fractured, abnormally thick).

108. There was calculous deposit in a joint. There was calculous (formation, formed, sediment, encrustment, applied) in the bone.

109. Blood is conveyed in the veins. It is (moved, carried, conducted, formed, stored) in the veins.

110. Union of divided tendon by a suture is called tenoplasty. The union of (separated, cut, severed, disjoined, united, healed, brased) tendon by a suture is called tenoplasty.

111. Give an account of what happened. (Describe, Tell, Inform us, Report, Specify, Detail, Restrict) what happened.

112. There was gouty affection of the tendon. The tendons were (affected, changed, touched, afflicted, influenced, improved, enclosed) by gout.

113. Orthopedics is concerned with the correction of deformities and diseases of the joints and spine. Orthopedics is concerned with the (rectification, adjustment, remedy, improvement, registering) of deformities and diseases of the joints and spine.

114. Orthosis is a straightening of a crooked or distorted part. Orthosis is concerned with making bones (normal, bent, correct, formless, fixed).

115. The muscle is under great strain. It is (constricted, tight, tense, hollow, under pressure, overtaxed, discolored).

116. A laryngostat is an appliance for the treatment of the larynx. It is a(n) (tool, instrument, means, goal, machine, utensil, vessel) for the treatment of the larynx.

117. The larynx is lined with a mucous membrane. It (is coated with, is covered with, is topped with, has an inner layer of) mucous membrane.

118. It is below the root of the tongue. It is below (the base, radix, supporting part, top, end, exterior) of the tongue.

119. Suturing of the heart muscle was required. (Stitching, Joining, Cutting, Closure, Union) of the heart muscle was required.

120. A calculus within the heart is called a cardiolith. A (stone, concretion, pebble, small stone, leak, concussion) was found within the heart.

121. Excision of a venous clot is called thrombectomy. The venous clot is (removed, cut out, reduced, cut into, resected, extirpated).

122. Breaking up of a blood clot is called thromboclasis. The blood had (smeared, coagulated, thickened, condensed, stopped).

123. His blood pressure showed a marked change. The change was in the (pressure, force, compression, constriction, elevation) of the blood against the inner walls of the blood vessels.

124. Inflammation of a vein is called phlebitis. Phlebitis involves (soreness, irritation, festering, swelling, pain, tenderness, redness, removal, heat).

125. Rupture of a vein was present. The vein (burst, breached, became diseased, was infected, split, inflammed, punctured, injured).

126. The pulse is caused by the regular throbbing of the arteries, caused by the contraction of the heart. The pulse is caused by the (motion, movement, beating, exhausting, pumping) of the heart.

127. It is used for recording the venous pulse. It is used to record the (vibrations, undulations, fluctuations, eliminations) of the blood in the veins.

128. A roentgenogram of the artery was taken. A(n) (tracing, photograph, sample, specimen, x-ray) of the artery was taken.

129. Calcification ofan artery was noted. The artery was (hardened, inflamed, stiffened, became soft, became hard like bone).

130. It is used for surgical openings. It is used to (operate, excite, release, separate, cut, expand).

131. Surgery was required after the medication failed. Since the medication failed, (pressure, an operation, excision, removal,amputation) was required.

132. He suffered a seizure of acute pain in the arteries. He suffered a(n) (gradual loss of, sudden attack of, little) pain.

133. Dissolution of the skin became more rapid after the operation. (Loss, Destruction, Ruination, Wasting, Bleeding) of the skin increased following the operation.

134. Mucus is a secretion of the mucous membrane. Mucus is (given off, produced, eliminated, discharged, generated) by the mucous membrane.

135. There was surgical incision of the abdomen. There was a(n) (removal, cutting into, cutting away, relaxation) of the abdomen.

136. The area was infected with cestode worms. The area was (contaminated, covered, tainted, communicated) with cestode worms.

137. There was hernial protrusion of the meninges. There was hernial (extention, limitation, projection, swelling, hollowness, bulging) of the meninges.

138. Puncture of the peritoneal cavity was noted. The peritoneal cavity was (reduced, pierced, perforated, bruised).

139. Fixation of the uterus is known as peritoneopexy. (Holding, Fastening, Removal, Attachment) of the uterus is known as peritoneopexy.

140. That was followed by injection of water into the peritoneal cavity. It was followed by (extraction, forcing, inoculation, insertion, introduction) of water into the peritoneal cavity.

141. Drainage occurred as a result of the incision. The incision resulted in (twisting, discharge, exudation, dripping).

142. Enlargement of the breast is known as mastauxe. Mastauxe is a(n)(elevation, swelling, increase in the size of, displacement, extention) of the breast.

143. There was prolapse of the uterus. The uterus (is displaced, is out of place, is out of shape, fell, slipped out of place, is not in its normal position).

144. Mastoid pertains to the mastoid process. Mastoid pertains to the mastoid (therapy, operation, goal, function, structure).

145. Sarcolysis is disintegration of the flesh. Sarcolysis is the (discoloration, decomposition, dissolution, erosion, breaking up, corrosion) of the skin.

146. A tricholith is a hairy concretion. It is a hairy (liquid, solid mass, firm mass, calcified mass, hardening, callous).

147. The undescended testicle was corrected. The testicle had not (formed, moved down, descended, collapsed, taken its normal position) before.

148. Otogenic means origination within the ear. It means (starting in, leading from, extending away from, beginning in) the ear.

149. It is used for inspecting the eye. It is used to (cut, cut into, examine, look at, look over, observe) the eye.

150. Otopiesis is a depression of the membrana tympani. It is a(n) (reduction, shrinking, lowering, inactivity, pressing down) of the membrana tympani.

Part II Review

(The following review exercises cover vocabulary frames 1-150.)

Section A

Please complete the following sentences by selecting from Column II the phrase that best completes the sentence in Column I. Place the letter of your choice in the space provided in Column I.

Column I	Column II
1. Blood is conveyed ______.	a. with mucous membrane
2. There was calculous deposit ______.	b. was noted
3. Feebleness of mind ______.	c. venous pulse
4. The muscle is under ______.	d. of the uterus
5. The larynx is lined ______.	e. is called thromboclasis
6. Surgery was required after ______.	f. in the veins
7. It is used for recording ______.	g. of the membrana tympani
8. Breaking up of a blood clot ______.	h. in a joint
9. A tricholith is a ______.	i. great strain
10. There was prolapse ______.	j. the medication failed
11. The testicle was ______.	k. hairy concretion
12. Drainage occurred as a result ______.	l. cestode worms
13. Sarcolysis is disintegration ______.	m. of what happened
14. The area was infested with ______.	n. descended
15. Otogenic means origination ______.	o. of the breast
16. Otopiesis is a depression ______.	p. of the meninges
17. Mastauxe is known as enlargement ______.	q. of the flesh
18. There was hernial protrusion ______.	r. within the ear
19. Phlebitis is an inflammation ______.	s. of the veins
20. Give an account ______.	t. of the incision

Section B

Below you will find ten words. In the sentences which follow them, write either the word itself or a form of this word in the blanks provided. Each item uses different forms of the same word. The sentence will give a suggestion as to what form is to be used.

ARTERY
CONDENSE
CONSTANT
DISTORT
ELEVATE
INSERT
LENGTH
REQUIRE
SEPARATE
VESSEL

1. a. The parts are ___________. You cannot take them apart.

   b. Look at the patients ____________. Do not examine them at the same time.

   c. It causes separation, and is therefore called a(n) ____________.

   d. Put them in ______________ rooms. They should not be housed together.

   e. The process of disuniting or disconnecting is called ______________.

   f. A(n) _____________ is any instrument used for bringing about a separation of two objects, or which prevents two substances from mingling.

2. a. There was vasoconstriction. There was constriction of the blood _____________.

   b. _____________ pertains to or regulates the tone of the blood _____________.

   c. A(n) _____________ causes the dilation or relaxation of blood _____________.

   d. _____________ pertains to, is composed of, or is provided with vessels or ducts which convey fluids, as blood, lymph, or sap.

   e. A(n) _____________ is a tube or duct, as an artery, vein, or the like, containing or conveying blood or some other body fluid.

3. a. The leg was _____________. It was misshapened. It was twisted out of shape.

b. There was _____________ because of arthritis.

c. There was pain, but the limb was _____________. It was not out of shape.

4. a. What else does she _____________? What else does she need?

b. She sent in another _____________ for drugs. She sent in a demand.

c. The reply was _____________. We did not expect an answer.

d. She will be _____________ to take these pills every hour.

e. Training and experience are basic _____________ for this position.

5. a. _____________ your leg. Please raise it to a higher position.

b. She may have gotten ill because of the _____________. The oxygen is thinner up here.

c. The leg was _____________ because of the circulatory problem.

d. In surgery, an _____________ is an instrument for lifting periosteum.

e. The distance above a datum level is called a(n) _____________.

6. a. The period of recuperation was very long. It was _____________.

b. _____________ the treatment. Make it longer.

c. He will go to any _____________ to save his patient.

d. Put it _____________. Put it in the direction of its length.

e. He finally finished the treatment. At _____________ it was completed.

7. a. ______________ this tube into the anus. Introduce it to the anus.

   b. After the ______________ of the tube, drainage was possible.

   c. A(n) ______________ is the manner or place of attachment of a muscle to the bone that it moves.

8. a. It was ______________. It was made denser.

   b. ______________ milk is whole milk reduced by evaporation to a thick consistency, with sugar added.

   c. ______________ is the act of being made more compact.

   d. It is very thick. It is very ______________.

   e. He is not very clever. He is ______________.

   f. A(n) ______________ is one or that which condenses.

   g. It is ______________. It can be condensed.

9. a. ______________ refers to the arteries.

   b. A(n) ______________ is a small artery.

   c. Inflammation of the artery is called ______________.

   d. ______________ blood pertains to the blood in the pulmonary vein, the left side of the heart, and in most arteries, which has been oxygenated during its passage through the lungs and which in man is normally bright red.

   e. To ______________ is to convert venous blood into arterial blood by the action of oxygen in the lungs.

   f. ______________ is the branch of angiography dealing with the arteries.

   g. ______________ is an arterial disease occuring especially in the elderly, characterized by inelasticity and thickening of the vessel walls, with lessened blood flow.

10. a. The pain was ______________. It was not intermittent.

    b. He is ______________ complaining about his aches and pains.

    c. His ______________ in this case is admirable. He did not give up even under very difficult circumstances.

LESSON 14 FRAMES 151 - 200

Part I

Please underline the words in each of the following choices which can complete the sentence while retaining the meaning of the item. One or more choices can be underlined since it is possible that more than one choice is correct. Please look for clues or hints in the item before making your choices.

151. The eye must be fixed. It must be (held in place, folded, stable, firm, held fast) so that the operation can continue.

152. Plastic surgery of the eye is required. (Cosmetic, Reparative, orthopedic, Major) is necessary.

153. There was malposition of the pupil. The pupil was (inoperative, in the correct position, in the wrong place, in the incorrect position, incorrectly placed).

154. There was excessive dilation of the pupil. The pupil dilated (too much, incorrectly, very often, too quickly).

155. We are very concerned about her constant hemorrhaging. She is (breathing too heavily, eating too much, experiencing excessive bleeding, suffering from hemorrhea).

156. It is a matter of concern. We are (worried, anxious, at a loss, disturbed) about that.

157. Dilation of the pupil is called corectasis. Corectasis is a(n) (movement in, enlargement of, expansion of, twisting of, stretching of, distention of) the pupil.

158. There was partial loss of movement. The loss of motion was not (satisfactory, complete, total, immediate).

159. There was paralysis of the left arm. There was (loss of texture, impairment of motion, stoppage of sensation, limitation of movement, a decrease in mobility, loss of sensation).

160. There was sinking of the uterus. The uterus (contracted, fell, distended, expanded, descended, sank).

161. Surgical restoration of the membrana tympani was necessary. It was necessary to (repair, relocate, remove, normalize) the membrana tympani surgically.

162. Obstruction of the nasal passages caused her discomfort. Her discomfort was caused by nasal (openings, blockage, congestion, closure).

163. Gastrostenosis is a contraction of the stomach. It is a (rupture, shrinkage, shriveling, relocation, drawing together, reduction) of the stomach.

164. Irrigation of the colon is called cololysis. (Inflammation, Cleaning, Washing out, Soaking, Disinfecting) of the colon is called cololysis.

165. It was necessary to form an artificial opening into the colon. It was necessary to form a(n) (natural, extra, another, unnatural) opening into the colon.

166. There was overgrowth of the intestinal wall. The intestinal wall (shrank, enlarged, expanded, grew out of proportion, remained underdeveloped, remained somewhat constricted).

167. Closure of the wound in the intestine was accomplished immediately during operation. The wound was (bound, fastened, enclosed, closed, covered) immediately during operation.

168. Stopping motion in the intestines is called enterostasis. (Passing, Plugging, Cessation, Elimination) of motion of intestines is called enterostasis.

169. There was shrinkage of the lung. The lung (moved, decreased in size, was displaced, extended, lessened in size).

170. It resembles the liver in structure. The resemblance is in (function, location, form, shape, construction, composition)

171. He is suffering from lesion of the pylorus. He has a(n) (injury, abnormal structure, change, wound, spot, canker, blister, relaxation) of the pylorus.

172. There was narrowing of the caliber of the pylorus. The (location, function, diameter, inside of the tube, area capacity) of the pylorus was narrowed.

173. Dactylospasm is a spasm of the finger or toe. It is a (movement, cramp, sudden and involuntary movement, continuous movement, persistent and sudden contraction) of the finger or the toe.

174. Any mass of nerve cells is called ganglion. The ganglion is a (concentration, collection, lack of, formation, dilation) of nerve cells.

175. A ganglioblast is an embryonic cell of the spinal ganglia. It is a(n) (developed, underdeveloped, rudimentary, undeveloped, spherical) cell of the spinal ganglia.

176. It has been static for some time. It has been (removed, fixed, stationary, shapeless, unchanged, motionless) for some time.

177. Meningococcus is the genus of bacteria which causes cerebrospinal meningitis. It is the (type, class, sort, kind, subdivision, lack, excessive amount) of bacteria which causes cerebrospinal meningitis.

178. The distal portion of the small intestine is called the ileum. The (point away from the point of origin, point away from the point of attachment, terminal point, proximal portion, area directed away from the sagittal plane, lowest portion) of the small intestine is called the ileum.

179. Psychopathy is any disease of the mind; (depression, insanity, madness, dementia, derangement, confinement).

180. His mental condition is marked by incoherent flow of thoughts. His thoughts are (illogical, regulated, lacking in logical sequence, rambling, characterized by a lack of sense, disjointed, connected).

181. The pancreas is concerned in digestion. The pancreas is concerned with (the assimilation of food, absorbing of food, elimination of food, food assimilation and absorption, formation of food in the alimentary tract).

182. Its form is semicircular. It is (most, half, all, almost all) of a circle.

183. Gout is a disease characterized by painful inflammation of the skin, joints, digits, bones, dermis of the (fingers, toes, colon).

184. The tooth broke. It (cracked, chipped, fractured, decayed, had a cavity, was marked by erosion).

185. An odontograph is an instrument used for recording the uneveness of the surface of the tooth. It is used to measure the (roughness, irregularity, lack of uniformity, interior, balance, texture) of the surface of the tooth.

186. Enamel is the (glossy surface, covering, calcareous top, thick center, firm interior) of the tooth.

187. Blepharoptosis is drooping of an upper eyelid. It is the (distention, hanging, shriveling, sinking, sagging, hanging down) of an upper eyelid.

188. It is orbicular in shape. It is (rounded, spherical, ringlike, a semicircle, like an orb, circular, shapely).

189. Blepharostenosis is an abnormal narrowing of the palpebral slit. It is an abnormal narrowing of the palpebral (closure, apparatus, opening, aperture).

190. It is a major organ in voice production. It is a major factor in voice (presentation, creation, examination, execution).

191. Keratosis is a horny growth such as a wart. It is a(n) (hard, thick, inflamed, callous, corneous, firm) growth.

192. He still has a lip defect. His lip is still (disfigured, malformed, imperfect, bleeding, painful, blemished).

193. A malignant tumor of the ovary is called oophoroma. A (virulent, malign, deadly, festering) tumor of the ovary is called oophoroma.

194. There was roentgenologic visualization of the oviduct. The oviduct was able to be (observed, felt, measured, seen, treated) through a roentgenograph.

195. She is pregnant. She is (expecting, delivering, in labor, with child, five months gone).

196. The disease is constitutional. It is (part of the person's body, inherent in the person's body, foreign matter within the body, a deficiency disease).

197. Stricture of the aorta is known as aortostenosis. Aortostenosis is a(n) (expansion, dilation, narrowing, abnormal contraction, tightening) of the aorta.

198. There was marked sclerosis of the aorta. The aorta (had abnormal contraction, liquified, hardened, indurated, throbbed, had become hard).

199. The aorta is the main trunk from which the entire systemic arterial system proceeds. The arterial system (is limited to a specific area of the body, concerns the body as a whole, affects the whole, affects the whole body, can only have limited influence on a minor part of the whole body).

200. The bursa is filled with a viscid fluid. The fluid in the bursa is (sticky, adhesive, clotted, characterized by being dry, glutinous).

Part II Review

(The following review exercises cover frames 1-200.)

Section A

Please select the word/or phrase which best completes each of the following sentences and encircle the letter which precedes it.

1. The uterus contracted. It ____________.

   a. shrank
   b. descended
   c. was restored to its normal position
   d. corrected
   e. reflected

2. Her nasal discomfort was caused by ____________ of the nasal passages. They were blocked.

   a. expantion
   b. obstruction
   c. elimination
   d. twisting
   e. anxiety

3. Dilation of the pupil is called corectasis. Corectasis is a(n) ____________ of the pupil.

   a. congestion
   b. relocation
   c. expansion
   d. normalization
   e. fixation
   f. adhesion

4. The eye should be ____________. It must be fixed.

   a. clean
   b. washed
   c. held steady
   d. removed
   e. stressed
   f. sound

5. There was malposition of the pupil. The pupil was ______________.

   a. inflamed
   b. distorted
   c. contorted
   d. incorrectly placed
   e. bloodshot
   f. cut

6. He has many lesions due to the infection. He has ____________.

a. lumps or wounds
b. scars or pimples
c. an injury or wound
d. depressions and elevations
e. distortion and inflammation
f. distortion or scars

7. It has been motionless for some time. It has been ____________ for some time.

a. shapeless
b. unnoticed
c. stationary
d. reflexed
e. swollen
f. healthy

8. Cleaning of the colon is called cololysis. Cololysis is called ________________.

a. elimination
b. reduction
c. collention
d. concentration
e. irrigation
f. excision

9. The tooth broke. It ____________.

a. was replaced
b. fell out
c. decayed
d. cracked
e. ached
f. became hollow

10. It is half of a circle. It is ______________.

a. most of a circle
b. circular
c. to be circumvented
d. semicircular
e. circulatory
f. concentrated

11. An odontograph is a(n) ____________ used for recording the uneveness of the surface of the tooth.

a. balance
b. instrument
c. conveyance
d. aperature
e. closure
f. cutting

12. The aperature was narrowed. The _____________ was narrowed.

a. apparatus
b. closure
c. induration
d. digit
e. fracture
f. opening

13. Enamel is the glossy surface of the tooth. Enamel is ____________.

a. thick
b. iridescent
c. shiny
d. colorless
e. shapeless
f. bumpy

14. Psychopathy is any disease of the mind, as is ____________, for example.

a. blepharostenosis
b. dementia
c. meningococcus
d. gout
e. keratosis

15. The bursa is filled with a sticky fluid. The fluid is ____________.

a. infected
b. discolored
c. red
d. dry
e. hard
f. viscid

16. She is three months gone. She is ____________.

a. three months old
b. having an abortion
c. childless
d. callous
e. expecting
f. festering

17. He still has many sores on his lip. His lip is still ____________.

a. painful
b. red
c. blemished
d. missing
e. perfect
f. normal

18. Voice creation is voice ____________.

a. examination
b. characterization
c. normalization
d. observation
e. measurement
f. presentation

19. There was excessive motion. There was ____________ motion.

a. not enough
b. too much
c. no
d. hardly any
e. a discontinuation of
f. an elimination of

20. There was partial loss of sight. His sight is now ____________.

a. retroactive
b. characteristic
c. impaired
d. gone
e. in the process of normalization
f. improved

Section B

Below you will find ten words. In the sentences which follow them, write either the word itself or a form of this word in the blanks provided. Each item uses different forms of the same word. The sentences will give a suggestion as to what form is to be used.

ABSORB
DEVELOP
EXPECT
FUNCTION
HEMORRHAGE
INFECT
LOCATE
OPERATION
POSITION
SURGERY

1. a. The exact ______________ of the fracture has not been determined.

   b. The bone was ______________. It was out of joint.

   c. As soon as he __________________ the infected part, he will treat it.

   d He was given a(n) ______________ injection. The injection was limited to one area

   e. The disease was ______________. It was limited to one area.

   f. ______________ is the limitation of disease to one area.

   g. A(n) ______________ is used locating solid opaque bodies in the eye by roentgenographic examination.

2. a. She has been ______________. If we do not stop the bleeding, she may die.

   b. ______________ fever is characterized by anorexia, vomiting, prostration, and petechial ______________.

   c. Immediate ______________ follows right after trauma.

   d. It is ______________. It is abnormal menstrual bleeding.

3. a. She should be in an upright ______________.

   b. He is ______________ the arm right now. He is putting it in the requested position.

   c. What ______________ does he hold at the hospital? What is his work?

4. a. The machine is ____________. It isn't in working condition.

b. The doctor will ____________ in twenty minutes.

c. The ____________ was a success. She should leave the hospital within the week.

d. Her ____________ care will be about three days. She will be taken care of for about three days after her operation.

e. It was a minor ____________. It was not a serious case.

f. An exploratory ____________ is done for diagnostic purposes.

g. It is ____________. There is reasonable hope for success.

h. ____________ care is done before an operation.

5. a. What is the normal ____________ of this organ? What is its usual purpose?

b. The liver is still ____________. It is still working reasonably well.

c. A(n) ____________ disease is one which is not organic, or in which changes of an organ are not in evidence.

6. a. Cotton ____________ fluid very rapidly. It sucks up quickly.

b. A(n) ____________ is a substance which brings about the absorption of diseased tissue.

c. It has the power to absorb. It is a(n) ____________.

d. Cutaneous ____________ means through the skin.

e. A(n) ____________ is an instrument for measuring thickness of liquid, drawn by capillary attraction, between glass plates.

f. It is ____________. It can be absorbed.

g. Internal ____________ is normal digestion.

h. ____________ is the ability to absorb.

i. ____________ cotton is raw cotton made absorbent by the removal of its wax and is used for surgical dressings and the like.

7. a. She is a(n) ______________ mother. She is pregnant.

b. She is ______________ in July. She hopes that it is a boy.

c. Life ______________ in this area is very low. People are not expected to life very long.

d. ______________ complications hindered the progress of her recovery.

e. We ______________ her to get better, but she got worse.

f. In ______________ of hemorrhage, he called the hospital.

g. She ______________ got better; we feared she would get worse.

8. a. A(n) ______________ disease is any disease caused by the presence in the body of bacteria, protozoa, viruses, or other parasites. It may or may not be contagious.

b. It is likely to cause infection. It is ______________.

c. He was contaminated. He may be ____________ by the virus.

d. He has had that ______________ for three months.

e. A(n) ______________ is the fact or state of being infected.

f. It is a(n) ______________. It is used to destroy harmful bacteria and viruses or for making them inactive.

g. A(n) ______________ is a person or thing that disinfects.

h. He was ______________. He was infected again.

9. a. The ______________ of the fever was slow.

b. He is fully ______________. He is quite mature

c. He is ______________. He is not completely developed.

10. a. A(n) ______________ dressing is applied to an operative wound.

b. ______________ was required because of failure of other treatment.

c. He has been a(n) ______________ for seven years.

d. He went into ______________ five hours ago.

LESSON 15 FRAMES 201 - 250

Part I

Please underline the words in each of the following choices which can complete the sentence while retaining the meaning of the item. One or more choices can be underlined since it is possible that more than one choice is correct. Please look for clues or hints in the item before making your choices.

201. The fluid is used for the elimination of friction. It is used for (prevention, facilitation, avoidance, stoppage) of friction.

202. There was a loss of tone in the vascular system. There was a change in the (sound, firmness, hue, tension, texture) in the vascular system.

203. Mesenterectomy is the resection of the mesentery. It is the (trimming off, the excision, hollowing, cutting of) of part of the mesentery.

204. Neurasthenia is nervous prostration. It is (nervous breakdown, nervous exhaution, prolonged nervous strain, nervous debility, a lack of normal concentration).

205. Encephalauxe is hypertrophy of the brain. It is (pain within, an abnormal growth of, excessive growth of, an abnormal enlargement of) the brain.

206. There was protrusion of part of the cranial contents. There was protrusion of part of the contents of the (trunk, skull, head, gullet, cranium).

207. A cephalotome is an instrument for cutting a fetal head. It is used for cutting the head of a(n) (fully developed child, embryo, fetus, fertilized ovum, incompletely developed child).

208. There was loss of the mental faculties. There was (an absence of mental ability, impairment of motion, loss of mental capability, damage to mental powers).

209. Premature closure of the cranial fissures caused the deformity. The cranial fissures were closed (too tightly, too soon, late, on time, correctly, at the wrong time).

210. Spondylotherapy is the term used for spinal therapeutics. It is the (care, study, treatment, deformation of) the spine.

211. Nephropexy is the suspension of a floating kidney. It is the (fixation, attachment, freeing, descending) of a floating kidney.

212. A viscid fluid was used to prevent friction. The viscid liquid was used to prevent (freezing, rubbing, abrasion, chafing).

213. A proctoscope is a speculum used for inspecting the rectum. It is used to (enlarge, dilate, view, expand, reflect) the canal and often employs a light and lens.

214. It is proctogenic and is therefore derived from the rectum or anus. It (originated in, came from, leads to, flows from, is connected to) the rectum or anus.

215. A proctostat is a radium-containing tube for insertion into the rectum. It is (placed in, introduced into, grown in, cut out of) the rectum.

216. Morbid softening of the spinal cord is called myelomalacia. Myelomalacia is a(n) (diseased, healed, normal, abnormal, unwholesome) softening of the spinal cord.

217. Chondrolysis is a dissolution of an area of cartilage. It is the dissolution of a (softened, liquefied, bony, hardened, any, calcerous) cartilage.

218. The neuralgia in his right arm worsened. The (displacement, pain, swelling, rubbing, discoloration) in the nerves in his right arm became more severe.

219. Arthroclasia is a breaking down of an ankylosis to free a joint. Ankylosis is the adhesion of the(bones, tissue, joint, membrane, cartilage).

220. A thoracoscopy is a diagnostic examination of the chest. It is a(n) (solution to a malfunction of the chest, way of dissecting the chest, process of determing the cause of a malfunction or disorder of the chest, analysis of the cause of a chest malfunction or disorder, medical examination to ascertain the reason for a chest disorder or malfunction).

221. A thoracograph is an apparatus for revealing movements of the chest during respiration. It is used during (inhalation but not exhalation, both inhalation and exhalation, neither inhalation nor exhalation, breathing, aspiration, inspiration).

222. Orthopedics deals with the correction of deformities and diseases of joints and the spine. It is concerned with correcting (disfiguration, abnormality, malfunction, malformation, ossification, contraction) of the joints and the spine.

223. Pneumonectasia is known as emphysema of the lungs. It is a(n) (relaxation, inflammation, distention, expansion, swelling, hardening, stretching) of the lungs.

224. Laryngostasis is known as the croup. It is a pathological condition of the larynx or trachea characterized by a hoarse or shrill cough and (congested, difficult, restricted, easy, labored, normal) breathing.

225. Orthosis is the straightening of a distorted part. It is the straightening of a(n) (missing, absent, misshapen, malformed, shapely, deformed, barren, twisted) part.

226. Bronchorrhea is an excessive discharge of mucus from air passages of the lungs. The mucus comes through the (openings, suspensions, injections, grooves, airways) of the lungs.

227. Pneumococcus is an organism which causes pneumonia. It is a(n) (thing, living thing, entity, absence of something) that causes pneumonia.

228. Absorption was facilitated as a result of the medication. The medication facilitated (assimilation, digestion, introduction, elimination).

229. He suffered a severe case of pneumonia. He had a(n) (removal of part of his lungs, lung inflammation, an incision into the lungs, pulmonary disorder, cough but not a cold).

230. The bronchus is either of the two main branches of the trachea. They are either of the two main (divisions, stems, extentions, offshoots, hollows) of the trachea.

231. Hemat- pertains to the blood vessels. It pertains to the (tubes, ducts, canals, openings, cords, channels) that convey the blood.

232. The walls of the artery were inflamed. The (exterior, interior, insides, sides, source, folds) of the artery were inflamed.

233. It was injected into the tympanic cavity. It was injected into the (hollow, bone, exterior, empty space, hollow space) of the ear.

234. Otosclerosis is the formation of bone in the capsule of the labyrinth of the ear. It is the formation of bone in the capsule of the (intricate structure, complicated enclosure, maze, winding passages, straight canals, exterior) of the ear.

235. Dacryocystostenosis is a narrowing of the lacrimal sac. It is a narrowing of the (bag, opening, pouch, cavity, vein, baglike part) of the lacrimal apparatus.

236. Blepharostenosis is an abnormal narrowing of the palpebral slit. It is a narrowing of the palpebral (opening, contraction, cut, tissue, incision, tear).

237. Myxococcus is a genus of bacteria found in manure. The bacteria is found in (diseased people, animal excrement, the waste of animals, the waste products of animals).

238. Craniostenosis is a premature closure of cranial fissures. It is a premature closure of a (slit, deep furrow, cleft, division, thickness, groove) in the cranium.

239. Nephropexy is a fixation or suspension of a floating kidney. It is the fixation or suspension of a (dislocated, moved, malformed, adjusted) kidney.

240. He has a renal calculus or gravel in the kidney. He has a(n) (inflammation, pain, stone, rubbing, enlargement) within the kidney.

241. He is insensible. He is (conscientious, unconscious, without consciousness, not perceiving, senseless). He received a severe blow on the head.

242. Retention is a retaining in the body that which does not belong there, or which should be excreted, as (urine, feces, blood, lymph) or perspiration.

243. The arm was very rigid. It was very (limber, stiff, tense, difficult to move, rigorous).

244. She scalded her arm. Her arm was (burned, vaporized, scarred, scaly, injured through, exposure to vapor or a hot liquid, removed due to excess use).

245. Ablation is the (removal, taking away, dismissal, change, elimination) of a part, as by cutting.

246. An alterant is that which brings about a favorable (aleration, change, dysfunction, relocation, alternative) in the body functions.

247. He is suffering from claudication. He cannot (run, limp, walk, dance, articulate) very well.

248. Inspiration is the (removal, drawing in, expiration, inhalation) of air into the lungs.

249. A jerk is a sudden muscular (spasm, movement, contraction, tapping).

250. That substance is very resilient. It (is inadequate, is elastic, comes back to its normal state after straining, is stretched, stretchable).

Part II Review

(The following review exercises cover frames 1-250.)

Section A

Please complete the following sentences by selecting from Column II the phrase or word that best completes the sentence in Column I. Place the letter next to your choice in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. The fluid is used for the elimination ______.
2. There was a loss ______ in the vascular system.
3. Mesenterectomy is the resection ______ of the mesentery.
4. Morbid softening ______ is called myelomalacia.
5. It is proctogenic and is therefore derived from ______.
6. Nephropexy is the suspension ______.
7. Spondylotherapy is the term for ______.
8. Encephalauxe is hypertrophy ______.
9. A proctastat is a radium-containing tube ______ into the rectum or anus.
10. Chondrolysis is a ______ of cartilage.
11. Absorption was ______ as a result of the medication.
12. Orthopedics deals with the correction of deformties and diseases ______
13. Orthosis is the straightening ______.
14. A thoracoscopy is a diagnostic examination ______.
15. Bronchorrhea is a(n) ______ discharge of mucus from air passages in the lungs.
16. The bronchus is either ______ of the treachea.
17. Craniostenosis is a premature closure ______.
18. Hemat- pertains ______.
19. Retention is a retaining ______ that which does not belong there.
20. The elastic is very ______.

Column II

a. of a floating kidney
b. of part
c. facilitated
d. of joints and the spine
e. of cranial fissures
f. to the blood
g. in the body
h. of friction
i. of the spinal cord
j. dissolution
k. for insertion
l. of a distorted part
m. of the two branches
n. of tone
o. rectum or anus
p. spinal therapeutics
q. resilient
r. of the chest
s. excessive
t. of the brain

Section B

Below you will find ten words. In the sentences which follow them, write either the word itself or a form of this word in the blanks provided. Each item uses different forms of the same word. The sentences will give a suggestion as to what form is to be used.

ADEQUATE
CORRECT
DIGEST
EXCRETE
GROW
LARGE
LIMIT
MOTION
SWELLING
TONE

1. a. It is ______________. [illegible] is not wrong.

   b. It is ______________. It is wrong.

   c. It is not ______________. It is unable to be corrected.

   d. It is a(n) ______________ drug. It modifies the action of another drug.

   e. He made a(n) ______________ on the report. There were some mistakes.

2. a. The supply of insulin is ______________. We have enough.

   b. Her supply of oxygen is ______________. She must have more.

   c. She is depressed because of her ______________. She does not feel adequate.

3. a. There was ______________ of the breast.

   b. His right knee is ______________ than his left one.

   c. The ______________ intestine is located between the small intestine and the anus.

4. a. Motion in his right arm will be ______________. He will not have normal use of his right arm.

   b. There is a(n) ______________ supply. There is no limit.

   c. He is ______________ to his room. He is confined to his room.

5. a. His arm is ______________. He is unable to move it.

b. Keep your arm in ______________. Keep moving it.

c. Is your arm ______________? Can you move it?

d. ________________ in his leg is restricted.

e. ________________ the dressing after three days.

f. ________________ is the state or quality of being mobile.

g. ________________ is the making of a fixed or ankylosed part movable.

h. A(n) ______________ spasm is a tonic spasm with irregular, slow movements of limbs following hemiplegia.

6. a. That food is not ______________. It cannot be digested.

b. A(n) ______________ is an agent that will digest food or aid in digestio

c. A(n) ______________ juice aids in the digestion of foods.

7. a. He has a horny ______________ on the left finger.

b. His cold is ______________ worse, not better.

c. Prenatal ______________ occurs before birth.

8. a. His arm is ______________. It is morbidly enlarged.

b. He has had that ______________ since Monday

c. If you do not exercise your arm, it will ______________.

9. a. ______________ is waste material or dejecta.

b. He had watery ______________. His bowel movement was loose.

c. Her ______________ function has worsened since last week.

10. a. The ______________ of the music is harsh. The pitch is high.

b. ______________ deafness is the inability to detect differences in musical sounds.

c. Muscular ______________ is the condition in which a muscle is in a steady state of contraction.

Section C

The prefixes "un-", "dis-", "in-", "im-", or "ir-", can be added to certain words to give them a negative meaning. Rewrite the following words in the spaces provided, giving the negative form of each word.

Positive Form	Negative Form	Positive Form	Negative Form
1. alleviated		21. mobile	
2. appear		22. dressed	
3. hygienic		23. perceptible	
4. connect		24. excited	
5. alterable		25. healthy	
6. remediable		26. reversable	
7. rational		27. potent	
8. common		28. moderate	
9. limited		29. even	
10. coloration		30. tested	
11. charge		31. permeable	
12. responsive		32. possible	
13. bend		33. removable	
14. abated		34. interrupted	
15. intergration		35. married	
16. regular		36. sterilized	
17. probable		37. successful	
18. mature		38. satisfied	
19. conscious		39. correct	
20. passive		40. informative	

Section D

Please complete the following sentences by writing in the most appropriate word. It is possible that more than one word could be selected. Do not use a word or a form of a word used in the same item.

1. The heart has a functional deficiency. It doesn't ____________ correctly
2. There was ____________ bleeding. The bleeding was atypical.
3. They are ____________. They resemble one another.
4. They are exactly the same. They are ____________.
5. He is very ____________ with that subject. He knows a great deal about it.
6. There was free flow of blood. The blood ____________ rapidly.
7. That instrument is used to ____________ the beat of the heart.
8. She had a sharp pain. The pain was ____________.
9. Give me a description of the patient. I want to know how she ________ ______.
10. It is composed of tissue. It is ____________ up of tissue.
11. There was hardening of the arteries. The arteries became ____________.
12. There was downward displacement of the tear sac. The displacement was ____________.
13. Fix your vision on this object. Do not move your ____________.
14. His ____________ of smell is impaired.
15. The wound was closed by suture. It is no longer ____________.
16. Her weakened state was prolonged by improper diet. Her weakened state was ____________ by poor diet.
17. The wound was deep. It was not ____________.
18. He had a sudden attack of fever. The fever was not ____________.
19. She feels very weak. This ____________ may be due to malnutrition.
20. The condition was ____________ by fever, vomiting, and bleeding.

21. It occurs off and on. It ______________ infrequently.

22. It is used to help keep the eyelids ______________. It is to prevent the eyelids from coming together.

23. Only the ______________ vein was inflamed. The minor ones remained unaffected.

24. It ______________ in the lungs. It began in the lungs.

25. Blood is ______________ in the veins.

26. Orthosis is a(n) ______________ of a crooked or distorted part.

27. The larynx is ______________ with a mucous membrane.

28. There was calculous deposit in a(n) ______________.

29. Surgery was ______________ after the medication failed to help.

30. He suffered a seizure of acute pain in the arteries. He suffered a(n) ______________ attack of pain.

31. ______________ of the uterus is known as pertoneopexy.

32. There was hernial ______________ of the meninges. There was hernial extention.

33. There was surgical ______________ of the abdomen. The abdomen was cut into.

34. Mucus is a(n) ______________ of the mucous membrane.

35. Surgical ______________ of the membrana tympani was necessary. It was necessary to repair the membrana tympani surgically.

36. There was ______________ loss of movement. The loss was not complete.

37. There was ______________ of the pupil. The pupil was in the wrong position.

38. He is suffering from a(n) ______________ of the pylorus. He has a wound in the pylorus.

39. Enamel is glossy. It is ______________.

40. It is oribicular in shape. It is ______________.

41. There was ______________ of the caliber of the pylorus. The diameter decreased.

42. It has remained still for some time. It has remained ____________.

43. There was ____________ sclerosis. The sclerosis was ____________.

44. He has a lip ____________. His lip is deformed.

45. A viscid ____________ is used to prevent friction.

46. The birth was earlier than expected. The birth was ____________.

47. There was loss of mental faculties. There was ____________ of mental powers.

48. Absorption was ____________ as a result of the medication. The medication aided in the absorption.

49. Bronchorrhea is a(n) ____________ discharge of mucus from air passages of the lungs.

50. Orthopedics deals with the ____________ of deformities and diseases of joints and the spine.

51. He has a renal calculus or gravel in the kidney. He has a(n) ____________ within the kidney.

52. Myxococcus is a genus of ____________ found in manure.

53. A jerk is a sudden muscular ____________.

54. That substance is very ____________. It returns to its normal shape very rapidly.

55. He is ____________. This resulted from a fall or a severe ____________ on the head.

56. A proctostat is a radium-containing tube for ____________ into the rectum.

57. A(n) ____________ tumor of the ovary is called an oophoroma.

58. An odontograph is an instrument used for recording the ____________ of the surface of the tooth.

59. The pulse is caused by the regular throbbing of the arteries which is caused by the ____________ of the heart.

60. Membranous ____________ of bones to each other is called meningosis.

Section E

Please complete the following sentences with a FORM of the underlined word.

1. The retaining in the body of that which does not belong, or that which should be excreted, is known as ________________.

2. An expert in diagnosis is known as a ____________________.

3. He was not conscious when we found him, and he remained in a state of ____________________ for over an hour.

4. The wound was freed from the danger of possible infection by the use of a very strong ____________________.

5. A mitotic __________________ is a substance which inhibits mitosis.

6. The color of the bruise changed rapidly from blue to black, and she noticed that the pain increased with the ____________________.

7. When she was first examined the lumps were not noticeable, but upon ________________ they were clearly visible.

8. It was impossible to make a definite diagnosis at that time, but the ______________ of cancer grew stronger with each additional test.

9. ______________ of the bone began during the child's formative years.

10. The plaster cast limited the mobility of his extremities, and it was this ___________________, not the pain, that caused him discomfort.

11. We could find no rational explanation for his peculiar behavior, and his own _________________ seemed to be confused and illogical.

12. He was very proud of his masculine physique and did everything he could to demonstrate his __________________.

13. Facial cleft is not a normal occurrence; it is an __________________ resulting from facial processes of the embryo to fuse.

14. Our initial plans to operate have been discarded, since with hepatomegaly, the tumor is _________________.

15. He is sensitive to his own needs but ________________ to the needs of others.

16. I suppose the drug won't cause you any ill effects, but such a __________________ should not be taken in place of a doctor's advice.

17. Although alcoholic beverages are not sold as medicine, there are some people who use them occasionally for ________________ purposes.

18. A recent change in regular bowel movements was another of the many ___________________ the patient had noted in the past two weeks.

19. Much has been done in research to discover a cure for that disease, but unfortunately it still remains ______________.

20. We had hoped that the patient's relatives could inform us of his past illnesses, but most of their reports were very ___________________.

LESSON 16

REVIEW OF ANATOMICAL TERMS

Part I The following vocabulary exercises on parts of the body are meant as introductory exercises in medical terminology for Lesson 17. The purpose of these exercises is not to teach the medical function of the parts, but rather to familiarize the student with the English words for them.

Section A

In Column I you will find the names of organs, parts of the body, parts of organs, etc. In Column II you will find the definitions for these parts. In the spaces provided in Column I place the letter of the definition next to its corresponding pa

Column I

1. pylorus _____
2. ganglion _____
3. dura _____
4. tonsil _____
5. cornea _____
6. pharynx _____
7. omentum _____
8. fallopian _____
9. palpebral _____
10. lymph _____
11. parotid _____
12. cerebrospinal_____
13. abdomen _____
14. nasal _____
15. lacrimal _____

Column II

a. a clear, yellowish, alkaline fluid found in the lymphatic vessels of the body; it resembles plasma but contains only lymphocytes
b. the transparent tissue forming the front part of the eyeball and covering the iris and pupil
c. situated near or beside the ear; especially designating or of either of the glands situated below and in front of each ear
d. a free fold of peritoneum connecting the stomach to the other visceral organs and supporting blood vessels, nerves, and lymphatics
e. the opening from the stomach into the duodenum; the first part of the small intestine
f. a bone or plate of the nose; of the nose
g. the outer membrane covering the spinal cord
h. pertaining to the lachrymal glands
i. either of a pair of oval masses of lymphoid tissue, one on each side of the throat, leading to the pharynx
j. the part of the body situated between the diaphragm and the pelvis, and containing the stomach, intestines, etc.
k. the muscular and membranous cavity of the alimentary canal leading from the mouth and nasal passages to the larynx and esophagus
l. of the eyelids
m. of or affecting the brain and the spinal cord; designating that part of the nervous system comprisi the brain and the spinal cord together with their cranial and spinal nerves
n. pertaining to either of two slender tubes that carry ova from the ovaries to the uterus; also called ovidu
o. a mass of nerve cells serving as a center from which nerve impulses are transmitted

Section B

In Column I you will find the names of organs, parts of the body, parts of organs, etc. In Column II you will find the definitions for these parts. In the spaces provided in Column I place the letter of the definition next to its corresponding part.

Column I

1. iris _____
2. tissue _____
3. nerve _____
4. membrane _____
5. artery _____
6. muscle _____
7. nipple _____
8. gland _____
9. hymen _____
10. epithelium _____
11. uterus _____
12. hernia _____
13. testis _____
14. pupil _____
15. mastoid _____

Column II

a. any of the cordlike fibers or bundles of fibers connecting the body organs with the central nervous system and parts of the nervous system with each other, and carrying impulses to and from the brain or a nerve center

b. any of the body organs consisting of bundles of fibers that can be contracted and expanded to produce bodily movements, or the tissue making up such an organ

c. the protrusion of all or part of an organ through a tear in the wall of the surrounding structure; especially, the protrusion of part of the intestine through the abdominal muscles; rupture

d. the small protuberance on a breast or udder, through which milk passes in suckling the young; teat

e. a hollow, muscular organ of female mammals in which the ovum is deposited and the embryo and fetus are developed and protected; womb

f. designating, of, or near a projection of the temporal bone behind the ear

g. any one of the system of branching tubes carrying blood from the heart to all parts of the body; distinguished from the vein

h. the round, pigmented membrane surrounding the pupil of the eye, having muscles that adjust the size of the pupil to regulate the amount of light entering the eye

i. the sex gland of the male; either of two oval structures that are suspended in the scrotum and secrete spermatozoa; testicle

j. any organ that separates certain elements from the blood and secretes them in the form of a substance for the body to use, as adrenalin, or throw off, as urine

k. the thin mucous membrane that usually covers part of the opening of the vagina in a virgin

l. the substance of an organ, consisting of cells and intercellular material, or any of the distinct structural materials of an organism

m. cellular tissue that covers surfaces, forms glands, and lines most cavities of the body; it consists of one or several layers of cells with only little intercellular material

n. a thin, soft, pliable sheet or layer, especially animal or vegetable tissue, serving as a covering or lining, as for an organ or part

o. the contractile circular opening, apparently black, in the center of the iris of the eye

Section C

In Column I you will find the names of organs, parts of the body, parts of organs, etc. In Column II you will find the definitions for these parts. In the spaces provided in Column I place the letter of the definition next to its corresponding part

Column I

1. platelet ____
2. vein ____
3. corpuscle ____
4. meninges ____
5. peritoneum ____
6. mammary ____
7. capsule ____
8. membrana tympani ____
9. urine ____
10. oviduct ____
11. ovum ____
12. liver ____
13. caudal ____
14. ileum ____
15. coccyx ____

Column II

a. a duct or tube through which the ova pass from the ovary to the uterus or to the outside

b. the largest glandular organ in vertebrate animals, located in the upper part of the abdomen: it secretes bile, has an important function in carbohydrate, fat, and protein metabolism and contains a substance essential to normal production of red blood cells

c. the lowest part of the small intestine, opening into the large intestine

d. any of certain round or oval disks, one-third to one-half the size of a red blood cell but containing no hemoglobin, found in the blood of mammals and associated with the process of blood clotting; thrombocyte

e. the three membranes that envelop the brain and the spinal cord; dura matter, arachnoid, and pia matter

f. any sac or membrane enclosing a part

g. designating or of the milk-secreting glands

h. inferior in position

i. the yellowish fluid containing urea and other waste products, excreted from the blood by the kidneys, passed down the ureters to the bladder, where it is stored, and periodically discharged from the body through the urethra

j. any blood vessel that carries blood from some part of the body back to the heart

k. a small triangular bone at the lower end of the vetebral column, formed by the fusion of four rudimentary vertebrae and articulating with the sacrum

l. female germ cell which, generally only after fertilization, develops into a new member of the same species

m. the transparent serous membrane lining the abdominal cavity, and reflected inward at various places to cover the visceral organs

n. the eardrum; the thin membrane that separates the middle ear from the external ear and vibrates when struck by sound waves

o. a protoplastic particle with a special function; especially, any of the red cells or white cells that float in the blood, lymph, etc. of vertebrates

Section D

In Column I you will find the names of organs, parts of the body, parts of organs, etc. In Column II you will find the definitions for these parts. In the spaces provided in Column I place the letter of the definition next to its corresponding part.

Column I

1. arachnoid ______
2. fibers ______
3. colon ______
4. tendon ______
5. bursa ______
6. os uteri ______
7. aorta ______
8. vertebra ______
9. kidney ______
10. ureter ______
11. bladder ______
12. urethra ______
13. cartilage ______
14. trachea ______
15. pleura ______

Column II

a. a duct or tube that carries urine from a kidney to the bladder or cloaca

b. a sac or pouchlike cavity, especially at points of friction between tendon and bone

c. either of a pair of glandular organs in the upper abdominal cavity in vetebrates, which separate water and waste products of metabolism from the blood and excrete them as urine through the bladder

d. a thin serous membrane lining each half of chest cavity and enveloping the lungs

e. the part of the large intestines extending from the caecum to the rectum

f. any of the inelastic cords of tough, fibrous connective tissue in which muscle fibers end and by which muscles are attached to bones or other parts; a sinew

g. the main artery of the body, carrying blood from the left ventricle of the heart to all organs and parts except the lungs

h. a tough, elastic, whitish animal tissue; gristle: the skeletons of embryos and young animals are composed largely of it, most of which turns to bone

i. any of the single bones or segments of the spinal column, articulating in the higher vertebrates with those adjacent to it by means of elastic fiberous discs

j. a thin, weblike membrane, being the intermediate membrane which encloses the brain and spinal cord, it is located between the pia mater and dura mater

k. threadlike or filmlike element

l. the mouth of the uterus

m. in the respiratory tract of vertebrates, that part which conveys air from the larynx to the bronchi; windpipe

n. the membranous canal through which urine is discharged from the bladder in most mammals: in the male, sperm is discharged through it

o. a bag of membranous tissue in the body of many animals, capable of inflation to receive and contain liquids or gases: the urinary one in the pelvic cavity holds urine flowing from the kidneys

Section E

In Column I you will find the names of organs, parts of the body, parts of organs, etc. In Column II you will find the definitions for these parts. In the spaces provided in Column I place the letter of the definition next to its corresponding pa

Column I

1. vascular ______
2. rectum ______
3. thorax ______
4. bronchus ______
5. pelvis ______
6. renal ______
7. diaphragm ______
8. carpus ______
9. esophagus ______
10. mesentery ______
11. marrow ______
12. perineum ______
13. pia ______
14. gallstone ______
15. vocal cords ______

Column II

a. the part of the body between the neck and the abdomen, containing the heart, lungs, etc.
b. of or near the kidneys
c. the wrist bones
d. the basinlike cavity formed by the ring of bone in the posterior part of the trunk in many vertebrates: in man, it is formed by the ilium, ischium, pubis, and sacrum, supporting the spinal column and resting upon the legs
e. the soft, vascular, fatty tissue that fills the cavities of most bones
f. the region of the body between the thighs, at the outlet of the pelvis; especially, the small triangular region including the anus and the vulva or the base of the penis
g. a small, solid mass sometimes formed in the gall bladder or bile duct; biliary calculus: it is formed of cholestrol or, occasionally, of calcium salts, and can obstruct the flow of bile, causing a painful diseased condition
h. a thin, vascular membrane closely investing the brain and spinal cord and proximal portions of the nerves; innermost of the three meninges
i. a supporting membrane or membranes enfolding some internal organ and attaching it to either the body wall or another organ; especially, a part of the peritoneum enfolding most of the small intestine and attaching it to the rear wall of the abdominal cavity
j. the passage for food from the pharynx to the stomach; gullet
k. designating or of the vessels, or system of vessels, for conveying blood or lymph
l. the partition of muscles and tendons between the chest cavity and the abdominal cavity; midrift; any membrane or partition that separates one thing from another
m. the lowest segment of the large intestine, extending, in man, from the sigmoid flexure to the anus
n. either of the two main branches of the trachea or windpipe
o either of two pairs of membranous cords or folds in the larynx, consisting of a thicker upper pair and a lower pair

Part II Review

Section A

In A-1 you will find the names and designators (abbreviated forms) for some of the systems of the body. In A-2 you will find a list of organs, glands, etc. of the body with blank lines next to them. In these blank lines indicate the system to which the organ, gland, etc. belongs by writing the designator for that system on the line.

A-1

nervous (N)
osseous (O)
urinary (U)
muscular(M)
respiratory (RES)
circulatory (C)
digestive (D)
lymphatic (L)
cardiovascular (CAR)
integumentary (I)
reproductive (R)

A-2

1. uterus _____
2. esophagus _____
3. hair _____
4. pharynx _____
5. heart _____
6. brain _____
7. larynx _____
8. bladder _____
9. kidneys _____
10. bones _____
11. bronchi _____
12. testes _____
13. skin _____
14. spleen _____
15. femur _____
16. gonads _____
17. vagina _____
18. nasal cavities _____
19. small intestines _____
20. bronchi _____
21. urethra _____
22. lungs _____
23. nails _____
24. thymus _____
25. skull _____
26. tracheasalivary glands _____
27. vocal cord _____
28. pancreas _____
29. blood vessels _____
30. diaphragm _____
31. ganglion _____
32. pelvic nerve _____
33. gluteus maximus _____
34. pleural cavity _____
35. mouth _____
36. heart _____
37. atrium _____
38. pelvis _____
39. penis _____
40. ovaries _____
41. liver _____
42. colon _____
43. tibia _____
44. triceps _____
45. bursa _____
46. aorta _____
47. arteries _____
48. teeth _____
49. anus _____
50. fibula _____

Section B

The columns below contain either a noun or adjective form of various organs, glands, etc. If a noun form is supplied, please supply the adjective form in the space provided for that item; if the adjective form is already given, please write the noun form.

	(nouns)	(adjectives)		(nouns)	(adjectives)
1.	__________	abdominal	21.	adhesion	__________
2.	artery	__________	22.	thorax	__________
3.	bronchi	__________	23.	cervix	__________
4.	__________	lymphatic	24.	__________	cranial
5.	__________	glandular	25.	__________	cerebral
6.	membrane	__________	26.	fever	__________
7.	muscle	__________	27.	diabetes	__________
8.	vein	__________	28.	__________	gangrenous
9.	__________	fibrous	29.	__________	gaseous
10.	uterus	__________	30.	clavicle	__________
11.	meninges	__________	31.	__________	eruptive
12.	__________	pleural	32.	intensity	__________
13.	esophagus	__________	33.	integument	__________
14.	mastoid	__________	34.	__________	syphilitic
15.	epithelium	__________	35.	vertex	__________
16.	dura	__________	36.	__________	vertebral
17.	vessels	__________	37.	vector	__________
18.	__________	rectal	38.	__________	uniparous
19.	__________	abrasive	39.	spine	__________
20.	__________	abortive	40.	skeleton	__________

Section C

Please complete the following sentences with the most appropriate word or words.

1. A(n) ______________ is a group or collection of similar cells and their intercellular substance which act together in the performance of a particular function.

2. A(n) ______________ is the protrusion or projection of an organ or a part of an organ through the wall of the cavity which normally contains it.

3. The ______________ is a muscular, hollow, pear-shaped structure of the female. It is partly covered by peritoneum, the cavity lined by mucous membrane which is the endometrium.

4. The ______________ is the colored contractile membrane suspended between the lens and the cornea in the aqueous humor of the eye, separating the anterior and posterior chambers of the ball and perforated in the center by the pupil.

5. The ______________ is the largest glandular organ in vertebrate animals, located in the upper part of the abdomen; it secretes bile, has an important function in carbohydrate, fat and protein metabolism.

6. The ______________ is the lowest part of the small intestine, opening into the large intestine.

7. A(n) ______________ is any of certain round or oval disks, one-third to one-half the size of a red blood but containing no hemoglobin, found in the blood of mammals and associated with the process of blood clotting.

8. A(n) ______________ is either of the two spongelike respiratory organs in the thorax of vertebrates, that oxygenate the blood and remove carbon dioxide from it.

9. A(n) ______________ gland is either of the salivary glands situated below and in front of each ear.

10. The ______________ is a free fold of peritoneum connecting the stomach to the other visceral organs and supporting blood vessels, nerves, and lymphatics.

11. The ______________ is the outermost, toughest, and most fibrous of the three membranes covering the brain and spinal cord.

12. A(n) ______________ is a sac or pouchlike cavity at frictional points.

13. The ______________ is a bag of membranous tissue in the bodies of many animals, capable of inflation to receive and contain liquids or gases. It holds urine flowing from the kidneys.

14. The ______________ is a thin serous membrane lining each half of the chest cavity and enveloping the lungs.

15. The ______________ is the lowest segment of the large intestine, extending, in man, from the sigmoid flexure to the anus.

16. ______________ is the soft, vascular, fatty tissue that fills the cavities of most bones.

17. The ______________ is the basinlike cavity formed by the ring of bone in the posterior part of the trunk in many vertebrates; in man it is formed by the ilium, ischium, pubis, and sacrum, supporting the spinal column and resting upon the legs.

18. The ______________ is the wrist.

19. ______________ designates or is of the vessels, or the system of vessels, for conveying blood or lymph.

20. The _______________ is the passage for food from the pharynx to the stomach; gullet.

21. A(n) _______________ is a solid mass sometimes formed in the gall bladder or bile duct; biliary calculus.

22. The _______________ is the membranous canal through which urine is discharged from the bladder in most mammals; in the male sperm is also discharged through it.

23. A(n) ________________ is any of the inelastic cords of tough, fibrous connective tissue in which muscle fibers end and by which muscles are attached to bones or other parts; a sinew.

24. The _______________ is the main artery of the body, carrying blood from the left ventricle of the heart to all organs and parts except the lungs.

25. A(n) ______________ is a slender, threadlike structure that combines with others to form animal or vegetable tissue.

26. _______________ is a tough, elastic, whitish animal tissue.

27. The ______________ is the opening from the stomach into the duodenum, the first part of the small intestine.

28. ______________ glands produce tears.

29. ______________ is the yellowish fluid containing urea and other waste products, excreted from the blood by the kidneys, passed down the ureters to the bladder, where it is stored, and periodically discharged from the body through the urethra.

30. The _______________ is a small, triangular bone at the lower end of the vertebral column, formed by the fusion of four rudimentary vertebrae.

UNIT THREE

MEDICAL PREFIXES and SUFFIXES

LESSON 17

MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES : I

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

1. -odynia is a suffix which suggests pain
2. -ology is a suffix which suggests the study of
3. -olith is a suffix which suggests a calculus or stone
4. -opathy is a suffix which suggests disease or a morbid condition
5. -orrhaphy is a suffix which suggests a suture or stitching
6. -osis is a suffix which suggests an abnormal state or a disease
7. -ectomy is a suffix which suggests an excision or cutting out
8. -asthenia is a suffix which suggests a weakness or deficiency
9. -oclasis is a suffix which suggests a dissolution or breaking up
10. -oid is a suffix which suggests like or resembling
11. cardi- is a prefix which indicates a relation to the heart
12. thrombo- is a prefix which indicates a blood clot

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I		Column II
1. thrombosis	______	a. excision of a venous clot
2. thromboclasis	______	b. like or resembling a thrombus
3. cardiopathy	______	c. pain in the heart
4. cardiodynia	______	d. suturing of the heart muscle
5. cardiorrhaphy	______	e. calculus within the heart
6. thrombasthenia	______	f. presence of a thrombus
7. thrombectomy	______	g. breaking up of a blood clot
8. cardiology	______	h. abnormal condition or deficiency of thrombus formation
9. cardiolith	______	i. disease of the heart
10. thromboid	______	j. Study of the heart
11. thrombopathy	______	k. functional deficiency of the blood platelets; tendency to bleeding

Section B

Please review the following information.

1. -al is a suffix that suggests pertaining to or characteristic of
2. -cyte is a suffix that suggests a complete cell
3. -blast is a suffix that suggests an immature cell
4. -rrhea is a suffix that suggests a discharge or flow
5. -poiesis is a suffix that suggests creation or formation
6. -piesis is a suffix that suggests pressure or depression of
7. -itis is a prefix meaning inflammation
8. -orrhexis means rupture
9. -stenosis means narrowing of a duct or canal
10. -graphy means a description or writing
11. -graph means an instrument for making records
12. -algia is a suffix meaning pain
13. phlebo- is a word fragment meaning vein
14. hemato- is a word fragment which suggests some relation to the blood

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. hematocyte ________
2. phlebograph ________
3. hematoblast ________
4. phlebitis ________
5. phlebalgia ________
6. hematal ________
7. phleborrhexis ________
8. phlebostenosis ________
9. hematorrhea ________
10. phlebography ________
11. hematopiesis ________
12. hematopoiesis ________

Column II

a. pain of a twisted vein in or around a nerve
b. pertaining to blood or blood cells
c. instrument for recording the venous pulse
d. narrowing of a vein
e. any mature blood cell
f. inflammation of a vein
g. free flow of blood
h. description of the veins
i. cell from which a red blood corpuscle is developed
j. rupture of a vein
k. formation and development of blood
l. blood pressure

Section C

Please review the following information.

1. -sclerosis is a suffix which suggests thickening and hardening
2. -gram is a suffix which suggests tracing or drawing
3. -plasty is a suffix which suggests an act or process of forming
4. -ostosis is a suffix which suggests bone formation
5. -tome is a suffix which suggests a cutting instrument
6. -agra is a suffix suggesting great pain
7. -lysis is a suffix which suggests destruction of a tissue
8. -ologist is a suffix suggesting an expert or specialist
9. -oma is a suffix suggesting a tumor or abnormal growth
10. -ic is a suffix suggesting of or pertaining to
11. -coccus is a suffix which suggests spherical or round bacteria
12. -therapy is a suffix which is a word fragment meaning treatment
13. arteri- is a word fragment meaning artery
14. dermat- is a word fragment meaning skin

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I		Column II
1. dermococcus	________	a. seizure of acute pain to the arteries
2. arteriogram	________	b. thickening of the artery walls
3. dermic	________	c. spherical bacteria found in the skin
4. arteriagra	________	d. treatment of the skin and its diseases
5. dermatologist	________	e. tracing of an artery
6. arterioplasty	________	f. pertaining to the skin
7. dermatotherapy	________	g. forming or making of a new artery channel
8. arteriosclerosis	________	h. expert in skin disease
9. dermatoma	________	i. abnormal growth of skin tissue
10. dermolysis	________	j. instrument for surgical opening of an artery
11. arteriostosis	________	k. dissolution or destruction of the skin
12. arteriotome	________	l. ossification of an artery

Section D

Please review the following information.

1. -genic is a suffix which suggests a substance that produces or generates
2. -lytic is a suffix suggesting the cause of destruction of tissue
3. -um is a suffix which means pertaining to the or nature of
4. -tomy is a suffix suggesting the operation of cutting
5. -lep indicates a genus of cestode worms
6. -iasis suggests a process or condition resulting from
7. -cele is a suffix suggesting a tumor or swelling
8. -uria means an abnormal condition of the urine
9. mening- is a prefix signifying the three membranes which envelop the brain and spinal cord; or other membranes
10. hymen- denotes the membrane that covers the external orifice of the vagina
11. epitheli- is the thin surface layer of the skin and mucuous membranes

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. epitheliogenic ________
2. hymenotomy ________
3. epitheliolysis ________
4. epithelioma ________
5. meningocele ________
6. epitheliolytic ________
7. hymenectomy ________
8. epithelium ________
9. hymenitis ________
10. meninguria ________
11. epithelial ________
12. meningopathy ________
13. meningeorrhaphy ________
14. meningocyte ________
15. hymenology ________
16. meningosis ________
17. hymenotome ________
18. hymenolepiasis ________

Column II

a. covering of the skin and mucosa
b. excision of a membrane or the hymen
c. tending to produce epithelium
d. surgical incision of the hymen
e. inflammation of the hymen
f. epithelial tumor
g. pertaining to or composed of epithelium
h. large interstitial cell of the meninges
i. causing destruction of epithelial tissue
j. destruction of epithelial cells
k. instrument for cutting membranes
l. hernial protrusion of the meninges
m. membranous attachment of bones to each other
n. membranous shreds in the urine
o. any disease of the meninges
p. suture of membranes which envelop the spinal cord
q. sum of what is known regarding membranes
r. disease produced by infection with cestode worms

Section E

Please review the following information

1. -centesis is a suffix indicating a puncture
2. -clysis is the suffix meaning injecting or washing out of a cavity
3. -pexy suggests making something fast or fixation
4. -scope suggests an instrument for viewing or observing
5. -scopy suggests viewing or observation
6. -stomy is a suffix suggesting the formation of an opening
7. -auxe means to increase or an enlargement
8. -ptosis suggests the fall, prolapse, or drooping of an organ
9. -scirrhus suggests a hard tumor
10. masto- is a word fragment suggesting the mammary gland or the breast
11. peritone- is the prefix for peritoneum, the colorless membrane that lines the abdominal walls

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. peritonitis ________
2. mastoid ________
3. mastostomy ________
4. peritoneocentesis ________
5. peritoneopexy ________
6. peritoneoscope ________
7. mastoptosis ________
8. mastodynia ________
9. mastoscirrhus ________
10. peritoneoclysis ________
11. peritoneoscopy ________
12. mastauxe ________

Column II

a. puncture of the peritoneal cavity
b. fixation of the uterus
c. prolapse of the breast
d. inflammation of the peritoneum
e. shaped like a breast or pertaining to the mastoid process
f. incision of the breast with drainage
g. instrument for performing examination of peritoneum
h. pain in the breast
i. examination of the peritoneum by instrument
j. hardening of the mammary gland
k. injection of water into the peritoneal cavity
l. enlargement of the breast

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lesson 17.)

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. cell
2. thickening
3. enlargement
4. shreds
5. abnormal
6. incision
7. resembling
8. suture
9. produce
10. disease
11. growth
12. fixation
13. regarding
14. instrument
15. destruction

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. Thromboid means like or ____________ a thrombus.
2. A(n) ____________ condition or deficiency of thrombus formation is termed thrombasthenia.
3. Cardiopathy is any ____________ of the heart.
4. A phlebograph is a(n) ____________ for recording the venous pulse.
5. A hematoblast is a(n) ____________ from which a red blood corpuscle is developed.
6. An abnormal ____________ of skin tissue is called a dermatoma.
7. ____________ of the artery walls is called arteriosclerosis.
8. Dissolution or ____________ of the skin is called dermolysis.
9. ____________ of the breast is called mastauxe.
10. ____________ of the uterus is called peritoneopexy.
11. Meningeorrrhaphy is the ____________ of membranes which envelop the spinal cord.
12. The sum of what is known ____________ membranes is called hymenology.
13. It tends to ____________ epithelium and is therefore termed epitheliogenic.
14. Membranous ____________ in the urine is called meninguria.
15. A(n) ____________ of the breast with drainage is called mastostomy.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. inflammation
2. study
3. examination
4. rupture
5. cavity
6. surface
7. shaped
8. protrusion
9. calculus
10. bacteria
11. ossification
12. flow
13. pain
14. hardening
15. pressure

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. __________ in the breast is known as mastodynia.

2. The injection of water into the peritoneal __________ is known as peritoneoclysis.

3. The epithelium is a(n) __________ of the skin and mucosa.

4. Hymenitis is a(n) __________ of the hymen.

5. Dermococcus are spherical __________ found in the skin.

6. The __________ of an artery is called arteriostosis.

7. Phleborrhexis is a(n) __________ of a vein.

8. Blood __________ is termed hematopiesis.

9. Cardiology is the __________ of the heart.

10. A cardiolith is a(n) __________ within the heart.

11. Hematorrhea is the free __________ of blood.

12. It is __________ like a nipple or pertains to the mastoid process, and is therefore termed mastoid.

13. A(n) __________ of the peritoneum by instrument is called peritoneoscopy.

14. Mastoscirrhus is the __________ of the mammary gland.

15. Meningocele is a hernial __________ of the meninges.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. dermatotherapy
2. phlebostenosis
3 thromboclasis
4. peritonitis
5. arterioplasty
6. mastoptosis
7. arteriotome
8. phlebalgia
9. thrombectomy
10. epithelioma
11. hymenology
12. peritoneocentesis
13. hematopoiesis
14. meningosis
15. hematorrhea

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. The sum of what is known regarding membranes is called ______________.
2. An epithelial tumor is called a(n) ______________.
3. ______________ is an inflammation of the peritoneum.
4. Prolapse of the breast is called ______________.
5. ______________ is the puncture of the peritoneal cavity.
6. Treatment of the skin and its diseases is called ______________.
7. A(n) ______________ is an instrument for surgical opening of an artery.
8. Forming or making of a new artery channel is called ______________.
9. ______________ is the free flow of blood.
10. A narrowing of a vein is called ______________.
11. An excision of a venous clot is called a(n) ______________.
12. ______________ is the membranous attachment of bones to each other.
13. The formation and development of blood is called ______________.
14. Pain of a twisted vein in or around a nerve is called ______________.
15. Breaking up of a blood clot is called ______________.

LESSON 18

MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES : II

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

1. -tripsy is a suffix suggesting crushing
2. -kinesis is a suffix suggesting motion or movement
3. sarco- is a prefix suggesting a relation to flesh
4 tricho- is a prefix suggesting relation or likeness to hair
5. orchio- is a word fragment meaning testicle
6 histo- is a word fragment suggesting some relation to the tissues

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitons by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. histotoripsy ______
2. sarcolysis ______
3. trichoid ______
4. orchiodynia ______
5. histologist ______
6. sarcostosis ______
7. trichalgia ______
8. histoblast ______
9. histokinesis ______
10. sarcotherapy ______
11. historrhexis ______
12. histography ______
13. orchiopathy ______
14. sarcoma ______
15. orchiopexy ______
16. trichorrhea ______
17. orchiococcus ______
18. sarcoid ______
19. tricholith ______
20. orchiocele ______
21. trichoscopy ______
22. sarcosis ______
23. trichoclasis ______

Column II

a. any disease of the testicles
b. hernial protrusion of a testis
c. breaking up of tissue
d. description of the tissues
e. large interstitial cell
f. resembling flesh
g. presence of fleshy tumors
h. rapid loss of hair
i. a hairy concretion
j. spherical bacteria from orchitis
k. crushing of tissue by instrument
l. disintergration of tissue
m. ossification of the fleshy tissues
n. brittleness of the hair
o. resembling a hair or the hair
p. movement in the tissues of the body
q. tumor composed of connective tissue
r. specialist in the composition and function of tissues
s. treatment of disease by the use of animal extracts
t. examination of the hair
u. pain when hair is touched
v. pain in the testicle
w. operation of fixing an undescended testicle

Section B

Please review the following information.

1. -stasis suggests a stoppage or standing still
2. -stat suggests an instrument for holding steady
3. -steresis means loss or privation
4. -plegia suggests stroke, paralysis, or palsy
5. -ectasis suggests dilation, expansion, or distention
6. -ectopia suggests a displacement or malposition
7. oto- is a prefix signifying the ear
8. ophthalmo- is a prefix denoting some relation to the eye
9. myringo- is a prefix denoting relationship to the membrana tympani; the membrane that separates the middle from the externa ear
10. core- is a prefix denoting the pupil of the eye

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. otologist ______
2. corectopia ______
3. otoscope ______
4. ophthalmoplegia ______
5. corectasis ______
6. myringitis ______
7. ophthalmosteresis ______
8. otosclerosis ______
9. ophthalmostat ______
10. myringectomy ______
11. myringoplasty ______
12. otorrhea ______
13. ophthalmoplasty ______
14. myringoscope ______
15. otopiesis ______
16. myringotome ______
17. myringotomy ______
18. otogenic ______
19. ophthalmostasis ______
20. corectomy- ______
21. otalgia ______
22. ophthalmorrhagia ______

Column II

a. discharge from the ear
b. malposition of the pupil
c. loss of an eye
d. fixation of the eye with an instrument
e. inflammation of the membrana tympani
f. excision of part of the iris
g. a specialist of the ear
h. dilation of the pupil
i. instrument for holding eye steady during an operation
j. surgical removal of the membrana tympani
k. knife for use in operation upon the membrana tympani
l. pain in the ear; earache
m. instrument for inspecting the ear
n. hemorrhage from the eye
o. plastic surgery of the eye
p. paralysis of the eye muscle
q. instrument for inspecting the drum membrane
r. surgical restoration of the membrana tympani
s. originating within the ear
t. formation of bone in the capsule of the labyrinth of the ear
u. sinking in or depression of the membrana tympani
v. surgical incision of the membrana tympani

Section C

Please review the following information.

1. -esthesia means feeling or sensation
2. -meter suggests an instrument for measuring
3. -cleisis means closure or obstruction
4. pharyngo- is a word fragment suggesting the pharynx, the musculomembranous sac between the mouth and nares and the esophagus
5. dacryocyst- is a word fragment meaning a tear sac or lacrimal sac
6. rhino- is a word fragment meaning nose

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. pharyngotomy ______
2. rhinitis ______
3. pharyngocele ______
4. pharyngolith ______
5. rhinal ______
6. dacryocystostenosis ______
7. pharyngology ______
8. rhinometer ______
9. dacryocystoptosis ______
10. rhinesthesia ______
11. pharyngoscopy ______
12. dacryocystostomy ______
13. rhinocleisis ______
14. dacryocystostome ______
15. rhinologist ______

Column II

a. pertaining to the nose
b. obstruction of the nasal passages
c. inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose
d. surgical incision of the pharynx
e. examination of the pharynx
f. sense of smell
g. expert in treatment of the nose
h. concretion in the walls of the pharynx
i. instrument for measuring the nose or its cavities
j. hernial protrusion of a part of the pharynx
k. narrowing of the lacrimal sac
l. sum of what is known regarding the pharynx
m. downward displacement or prolapse of the tear sac
n. incision of the lacrimal sac with drainage
o. instrument for cutting or piercing the lacrimal sac

Section D

Please review the following information.

1. gastro- is a prefix suggesting some relation to the stomach
2. colo- is a word fragment suggesting the colon
3. epiple- is a word for omentum, which is the membrane going from the stomach to adjacent organs
4. entero- is a prefix suggesting some relation to the intestines

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definition by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. gastrotherapy ______
2. colostomy ______
3. epiploitis ______
4. enterauxe ______
5. gastrostenosis ______
6. coloclysis ______
7. enterococcus ______
8. gastrorrhexis ______
9. cololysis ______
10. epiplocele ______
11. gastrostomy ______
12. enterocleisis ______
13. colocentesis ______
14. enterogram ______
15. gastropexy ______
16. colic ______
17. epiploplasty ______
18. gastric ______
19. enterography ______
20. epiplopexy ______
21. enterostasis ______

Column II

a. description of the intestines
b. stoppage of food in its passage through intestines
c. contraction or shrinkage of the stomach
d. treatment of stomach disease
e. hernia which contains omentum
f. suture of omentum to abdominal wall
g. enlargement or overgrowth of the intestinal wall
h. pertaining to the stomach
i. rupture of the stomach
j. inflammation of the omentum
k. puncture of the colon at surgery
l. operation of forming an opening into the stomach
m. suturing displaced stomach to abdominal wall
n. irrigation of the colon
o. pertaining to the colon; involving acute abdominal pain
p. closure of a wound in the intestines
q. any streptococcus of the human intestine
r. operation of freeing colon from adhesion
s. tracing made by instrument of moving intestines
t. operation of forming an artificial opening into the colon
u. Use of omentum for covering raw surfaces in abdominal surgery

Section E

Please review the following information.

1. hepato- is a word fragment meaning the liver
2. pyloro- is a word fragment suggesting relationship to the pylorus, the distal or duodenal aperature of the stomach
3. cholecysto- is a compound word fragment meaning gallbladder
4. chole- is a word fragment meaning gall or bile
5. cysto- is a word fragment meaning bladder or bag

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. hepatotomy ______
2. pylorostenosis ______
3. hepatolith ______
4. cholecyst ______
5. cholecystectasia ______
6. hepatoid ______
7. pyloroptosis ______
8. cholecystopathy ______
9. hepatomegaly ______
10. pyloroplasty ______
11. hepatoma ______
12. cholecystorrhaphy ______
13. cholorrhea ______
14. pyloralgia ______
15. choleuria ______
16. hepatosis ______

Column II

a. resembling the liver in structure
b. gallstone within the liver
c. tumor of the liver
d. any functional disorder of the liver
e. surgical incision of the liver
f. enlargement of the liver
g. pain in the region of the pylorus
h. narrowing of the caliber of the pylorus
i. operation for repair of a lesion of the pylorus
j. displacement of pyloric end of stomach
k. gallbladder
l. distention or stretching of the gallbladder
m. any gallbladder disease
n. suturation of the gallbladder
o. a profuse secretion of bile
p. presence of bile in the urine

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 17 and 18.)

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. protrusion
2. restoration
3. loss
4. disorder
5. infection
6. depression
7. closure
8. displacement
9. contraction
10. disintergration
11. movement
12. closure
13. secretion
14. irrigation
15. surgery

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. Histokinesis is the ____________ of tissues of the body.
2. ____________ of tissue is called sarcolysis.
3. Hernial ____________ of a testis is called orchiocele.
4. Hymenolepiasis is a disease produced by ____________ with cestode worms.
5. Plastic ____________ of the eye is called ophthalmoplasty.
6. Sinking or ____________ of the membrana typani is called otopiesis.
7. Surgical ____________ of the membrana tympani is called myringoplasty.
8. ____________ of an eye is called ophthalmosteresis.
9. Rhinocleisis is the ____________ of the nasal passages.
10. Downward ____________ or prolapse of the tear sac is called dacryocystoptosis.
11. ____________ of the colon is called coloclysis.
12. Shrinkage or ____________ of the stomach is called gastrostenosis.
13. Enterocleisis is surgical ________ of a wound in the intestines.
14. Excess ____________ of bile is called cholorrhea.
15. Any functional ____________ of the liver is called hepatosis.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. enterauxe
2. epiplopexy
3. rhinometer
4. myringotomy
5. thrombopathy
6. hepatoma
7. cholecystorrhaphy
8. ophthalmorrhagia
9. sarcosis
10. hematal
11. colic
12. gastrostenosis
13. dacryocystostome
14. pharyngolith
15. pyloralgia

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. Pain in the region of the pylorus is called ______________.

2. A tumor of the liver is called ______________.

3. ______________ is the suturation of the gallbladder.

4. A functional deficiency of the blood platelets or a tendency to bleeding is called ______________.

5. Pertaining to the blood or to blood vessels is called ______________.

6. ______________ is an enlargement or overgrowth of the intestinal wall.

7. The suturing of the omentum to the abdominal wall is called ______________.

8. Pertaining to the colon or involving acute abdominal pain is referred to as being ______________.

9. ______________ is the contraction or shrinkage of the stomach.

10. A(n) ______________ is an instrument for cutting or piercing the lacrimal sac.

11. A concretion in the walls of the pharynx is called ______________.

12. A(n) ______________ is an instrument for measuring the nose or its cavities.

13. The surgical incision of the membrana tympani is called ______________.

14. Hemorrhage from the eye is called ______________.

15. ______________ is the presence of fleshy tumors or the increase of flesh.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. rhinopathy
2. pylorospasm
3. phlebosclerosis
4. cholerrhagia
5. sarcomagenesis
6. histoma
7. sarcoplast
8. cholecystopexy
9. hepatolysis
10. pylorectomy
11. histoclasis
12. cardiocele
13. cardioclasis
14. rhinostenosis
15. dacryocystoblennorrhea

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. ______________ is the breaking down of tissue; it is said of certain cells.

2. An interstitial cell of a muscle, itself capable of being transformed into a muscle is called a ______________.

3. The production of sarcoma is called ______________.

4. ______________ is any disease of the nose.

5. Any tissue tumor is called a ______________, as a fibroma.

6. A narrowing of the nasal passages is referred to as ______________.

7. ______________ is a chronic catarrhal inflammation of the lacrimal sac, with constriction of the lacrimal duct.

8. ______________ is a spasm of the pylorus or of the pyloric portion of the stomach.

9. Excision of the pylorus or partial gastrectomy is referred to as ______________.

10. ______________ is an excessive flow of bile.

11. The operation of suturing the gallbladder to the abdominal wall is called a ______________.

12. ______________ is the destruction of the liver cells.

13. Protrusion of the heart through a fissure of the diaphragm or through a wound is called a ______________.

14. ______________ is the rupture of the heart.

15. A condition characterized by loss of normal elasticity of the veins, with hyperplasia of the middle and inner coats, and fibrous nodular masses protruding into the lumen of the vessel is known as ______________.

LESSON 19 MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES : III

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

1. coccyg- is a word fragment for coccyx, the small bone at the caudal end of spinal column
2. dactyl- is a word fragment for digit, a finger or a toe
3. ganglio- is a word element meaning ganglion, which is any collection of nerve cells

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. ganglioma ________
2. coccygeal ________
3. dactyl ________
4. ganglial ________
5. coccygodynia ________
6. ganglion ________
7. dactylogram ________
8. coccyx ________
9. ganglioblast ________
10. dactyloscopy ________
11. gangliasthenia ________
12. coccygectomy ________
13. dactylomegaly ________
14. dactylology ________
15. dactylospasm ________
16. coccygostomy ________
17. gangliocyte ________

Column II

a. small bone at the caudal end spinal column
b. surgical removal of the coccyx
c. tumor of a lymphatic ganglion
d. any mass of nerve cells
e. pertaining to the coccyx
f. pain in the coccyx
g. incision of the coccyx
h. a digit; a finger or toe
i. a fingerprint
j. abnormally large size of fingers or toes
k. examination of fingerprints
l. spasm or cramp of finger or toe
m. conversation or talking by means of signs made with fingers
n. pertaining to a ganglion
o. loss of strength due to ganglionic disease
p. embryonic cell of the spinal ganglia
q. a ganglion cell

Section B

Please review the following information

1. meningo- is a word fragment suggesting meninges, three membranes that enclose the brain and spinal cord or other membranes
2. ileo- is a prefix suggesting a relation to the ileum, the distal section of the small intestines
3. psycho- is a word fragment meaning mind

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. ileostomy ________
2. meninguria ________
3. psychoplegia ________
4. psychosis ________
5. meningitis ________
6. psychology ________
7. ileotomy ________
8. meninges ________
9. psychorrhexis ________
10. meningococcus ________
11. psychorrhea ________
12. psychopathy ________
13. ileectomy ________
14. meningosis ________
15. ileum ________

Column II

a. science dealing with the mind and mental disorders
b. inflammation of the meninges
c. making of an artifical opening into ileum
d. genus of bacteria which causes cerebrospinal meningitis
e. membranous shreds in the urine
f. any disease of the mind; insanity
g. membranous attachment of bones to each other
h. distal portion of small intestines
i. sudden attack of mental weakness
j. surgical removal of ileum
k. the dura, pia, and arachoid enveloping the brain and spinal cord
l. deep, far-reaching, and prolonged behavior disorders
m. making of an incision into ileum
n. malignant form of anxiety neurosis
o. mental condition characterized by incoherent flow of thoughts

Section C

Please review the following information

1. adeno- is a prefix suggesting a relation to a gland or to glands
2. myxo- is a word fragment meaning mucus
3. pancreato- is a word fragment used to show some connection with the pancreas, a large gland behind the stomach which is important in digestion

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. pancreatolysis ______
2. myxococcus ______
3. myxocyte ______
4. adenosclerosis ______
5. pancreatolith ______
6. adenectopia ______
7. pancreas ______
8. myxoma ______
9. adenasthenia ______
10. pancreatogenic ______
11. adenoid ______
12. myxopoiesis ______
13. adenalgia ______
14. myxorrhea ______
15. adenotome ______

Column II

a. hardening of a gland
b. instrument for cutting glands
c. destruction of pancreatic tissue
d. malposition or displacement of a gland
e. tumors composed of mucous tissue
f. pain in a gland
g. arising in the pancreas
h. deficient glandular activity
i. genus of bacteria found in manure
j. resembling a gland
k. characteristic cell of mucous tissue
l. pancreatic calculus
m. flow of mucus
n. large gland behind the stomach concerned with digestion
o. formation of mucus

Section D

Please review the following information

1. spleno- is a word fragment showing some connection to the spleen, which is the ductless organ in the upper part of the abdominal cavity
2. parot- is a word fragment denoting the parotid gland, which is located near the ear
3. amygdalo- is a word fragment used to show some connection to the tonsils, which is a small, almond-shaped mass between pillars of fauces

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I		Column II
1. amygdalotome	________	a. cell which develops into a splenocyte
2. parotitis	________	b. the parotid gland
3. splenography	________	c. enlargement of the spleen
4. splenauxe	________	d. instrument for cutting the tonsils
5. parotic	________	e. description or x-ray of the spleen
6. amygdala	________	f. excision of a tonsil
7. splenic	________	g. displacement of the spleen
8. parotid	________	h. occuring near the ear or parotid gland
9. amygdaloid	________	i. development of constricting fibrous tissue on surface of spleen
10. splenocleisis	________	j. like a tonsil or an almond
11. parotidoscirrhus	________	k. any disease of the tonsil
12. amygdalopathy	________	l. pertaining to the spleen
13. splenectopia	________	m. inflammation of the parotid gland; mumps
14. amygdalectomy	________	n. a tonsil
15. splenoblast	________	o. hardening of the parotid gland

Section E

Please review the following information

1. lympho- is a word fragment showing a connection with or a relation to lymph or the lymph glands
2. odonto- is a prefix suggesting some relation to a tooth

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. odontoclasis ________
2. lymphectasia ________
3. odontogenic ________
4. lymphokinesis ________
5. odontograph ________
6. odontologist ________
7. lymphaden ________
8. odontoscope ________
9. lymphopoiesis ________
10. lymphocyte ________
11. odontagra ________
12. lymphostasis ________
13. lymphocele ________

Column II

a. lymphatic gland
b. movement of lymph in the semicircular canals
c. tumor containing lymph
d. toothache associated with gout
e. development of lymphocytes or lymphatic tissues
f. distention with lymph
g. fracture or breaking of a tooth
h. stoppage of the lymph flow
i. pertaining to the origin of teeth
j. instrument for recording unevenness of surface of tooth enamel
k. the blood corpuscles that arise in tissue of lymph glands and lymph nodes
l. a dentist
m. dental mirrow for examining the teeth

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 17-19).

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. meningosis
2. adenosclerosis
3. parotidoscirrhus
4. lymphokinesis
5. ileectomy
6. coccygeal
7. dactylogram
8. amygdalectomy
9. odontoscope
10. myxoma
11. psychosis
12. myxorrhea
13. splenocleisis
14. odontagra
15. gangliasthenia

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. Loss of strength due to ganglionic disease is called ____________.

2. If it is concerned with coccyx, the small bone at the caudal end of the spinal column, it is called ____________.

3. ____________ is a fingerprint.

4. Deep, far-reaching, and prolonged behavior disorders are called ____________.

5. Surgical removal of the ileum is called a(n) ____________.

6. Membranous attachment of bones to each other is called ____________.

7. ____________ is the flow of mucus.

8. A tumor composed of mucous tissue is called a ____________.

9. Hardening of a gland is referred to as being ____________.

10. Excision of a tonsil is called ____________.

11. Development of constricting fibrous tissue on the surface of the spleen is called ____________.

12. ____________ is the hardening of the parotid gland.

13. Movement of lymph in the semicircular canals is called ____________.

14. ____________ is toothache associated with gout.

15. A dental mirrow for examining the teeth is called a ____________.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. dermatosis
2. ileus
3. cardiometer
4. mastochondroma
5. psychinosis
6. ganglionitis
7. peritoneopericardial
8. lymphangiectasis
9. odontosis
10. phlebolith
11. mastopathia
12. dermoid
13. meningorrhagia
14. amygdalotome
15. dacryocystitome

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. A(n) ______________ is a calculus or concretion in a vein; a vein stone.
2. An instrument used in estimating the power of the heart's action is a(n) ______________.
3. A(n) ______________ is a cartilaginous tumor of the breast.
4. ______________ is a morbid condition of the mammary gland.
5. ______________ pertains to the peritoneum and the pericardium.
6. Since it is ______________, it resembles the skin.
7. Inflammation of a ganglion is called ______________.
8. An instrument used for incising strictures of the lacrimal duct is called a(n) ______________.
9. ______________ is hemorrhage from the cerebral or spinal membranes.
10. Any skin disease is referred to as ______________.
11. ______________ is an obstruction of the intestines.
12. ______________ is a functional nervous disease.
13. A tonsillotome is a(n) ______________.
14. ______________ is the formation or eruption of the teeth.
15. ______________ is the dilatation of the lymphatic vessels.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. adenomalacia
2. histokinesis
3. sarcostosis
4. trichorrhea
5. thromboclasis
6. hematocyte
7. arteriagra
8. dermatoma
9. epitheliolysis
10. cardiolith
11. phleborrhexis
12. peritoneocentesis
13. mastauxe
14. meningopathy
15. hematopoiesis

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. A blood corpuscle is a ______________.
2. ______________ is pain in an artery.
3. Rupture of a vein is called ______________.
4. ______________ is the piercing of the peritoneal cavity to obtain fluid.
5. Glandular softening is called ______________.
6. Movement through the tissues of the body is referred to as ______________.
7. ______________ is the ossification of fleshy or muscular tissue.
8. Rapid falling of the hair is called ______________.
9. The breaking up of a blood clot is called ______________.
10. A(n) ______________ is a concretion or calculus in the heart.
11. ______________ is the circumscribed thickening of skin.
12. The destruction or dissolving of epithelial cells by an epitheliolysin is called ______________.
13. ______________ is the formation of red blood corpuscles.
14. Excessive size of the breast is called ______________.
15. ______________ is any pathological condition of the meninges.

LESSON

20 MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES : IV

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information

1. podo- is a word fragment suggesting foot
2. blepharo- is a word fragment meaning eyelid
3. glosso- or glotto- are word fragments suggesting some connection to the tongue

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. glossal ________
2. blepharostenosis ________
3. glossotomy ________
4. blepharostat ________
5. podagra ________
6. blepharospasm ________
7. glossoscopy ________
8. podogram ________
9. blepharorrhaphy ________
10. blepharoptosis ________
11. glossocele ________
12. blepharoplegia ________
13. glossograph ________
14. podology ________
15. blepharoplasty ________
16. glottis ________

Column II

a. incision of the tongue
b. spasm of orbicular muscle of eyelids
c. drooping of an upper eyelid
d. apparatus for recording tongue movements in speech
e. aperture between vocal cords, together with that part of larynx concerned in voice production
f. abnormal narrowing of the palpebral slit
g. paralysis of an eyelid
h. examination of the tongue
i. instrument for holding the eyelids apart
j. study of the feet
k. gouty pain in the great toe
l. pertaining to the tongue
m. operation of suturing an eyelid
n. swelling and protrusion of the tongue
o. plastic surgery of the eyelids
p. print or outline of the sole of the foot

Section B

Please review the following information

1. myo- is a prefix suggesting some relation to a muscle
2. kerato- is a prefix suggesting some relation to horny tissue or to the cornea
3. cheilo- or chilo- is a word fragment meaning lip

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. cheilotomy ________
2. myokinesis ________
3. cheilophagia ________
4. keratosis ________
5. myorrhexis ________
6. keratocentesis ________
7. cheilectomy ________
8. myoblast ________
9. cheilorrhaphy ________
10. myosclerosis ________
11. cheiloplasty ________
12. myocyte ________
13. keratoectasia ________
14. keratometer ________
15. cheilitis ________

Column II

a. embryonic cell of the muscle fiber
b. excision of bony edges (lip) of a joint cavity
c. instrument for measuring curves of the cornea
d. operation of suturing the lip
e. horny growth such as a wart
f. inflammation of the lip
g. hardening of muscle
h. excision of part of the lip
i. cell of the muscle tissue
j. biting the lips
k. rupture of a muscle
l. repair of a lip defect by plastic operation
m. movement of muscles; displacement of muscle fibers
n. puncturation of the cornea
o. protursion of the cornea

Section C

Please review the following information

1. oophoro- is a word fragment suggesting an ovary, a female gland in which ova are formed
2. ovario- is a word fragment meaning ovary
3. metro- is a word fragment suggesting the uterus or womb

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. metroscope ______
2. ovariolytic ______
3. oophorrhagia ______
4. metrorrhagia ______
5. ovariocentesis ______
6. metrocele ______
7. oophoropexy ______
8. ovarium ______
9. oophoroma ______
10. metroptosis ______
11. oophorostomy ______
12. ovary ______
13. oophoron ______
14. metrostenosis ______

Column II

a. hernia of the uterus
b. operation of fixing the ovary
c. instrument for examining uterus
d. malignant tumor of the ovary
e. contraction of the cavity of the uterus
f. an ovary
g. female gland in which ova are formed
h. destroying ovarian cells or tissues
i. making an opening into ovarian cyst for drainage
j. prolapse of uterus
k. ovary
l. surgical puncture of an ovary
m. severe hemorrhage from ovulatory site
n. abnormal uterine hemorrhage

Section D

Please review the following information

1. salpingo- is a word fragment suggesting an eustachian tube or oviduct
2. hystero- is a word fragment suggesting a connection with or relation to the uterus or hysteria
3. perine- is a word fragment denoting the perineum, which is the anatomical region at the lower end of the trunk between the thighs

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. hysterocleisis ________
2. salpingocele ________
3. perineocele ________
4. salpingitis ________
5. hysterodynia ________
6. salpingocyesis ________
7. perineum ________
8. hysterometer ________
9. perineal ________
10. salpingography ________
11. hysterorrhexis ________
12. hysterostat ________
13. salpingotomy ________
14. hysterospasm ________
15. salpingoscopy ________

Column II

a. surgical incision of oviduct
b. inflammation of an oviduct
c. device used in the treatment of the uterus
d. spasm of uterus
e. hernial protrusion of a fallopian tube
f. pertaining to perineum
g. pregnancy in an oviduct
h. rupture of the uterus
i. roentgenologic visualization of the oviduct
j. surgical closure of os uteri
k. region at lower end of trunk between the thighs
l. instrument for measuring uterus
m. inspection of eustachian tube
n. perineal hernia
o. pain in the uterus

Section E

Please review the following information

1. colpo- is a word fragment suggesting a relationship to the vagina
2. aort- is a word fragment suggesting a relationship to the aorta, which is the main trunk from which the entire systemic arterial system proceeds
3. chiro- or cheiro- is a word fragment meaning hand

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. chirology ________
2. aortoclasia ________
3. chirmegaly ________
4. aortostenosis ________
5. chiroplasty ________
6. colpocleisis ________
7. aortholith ________
8. colpopoiesis ________
9. chirospsam ________
10. aortosclerosis ________
11. colpoptoses ________
12. aortic ________
13. cheiragra ________
14. colpalgia ________
15. colpectasia ________
16. aortomalacia ________
17. colporrhagia ________
18. aorta ________
19. cheiroscope ________

Column II

a. main trunk from which entire systemic arterial system proceeds
b. enlargement of the hands
c. pertaining to the aorta
d. pain in the vagina
e. plastic operation on the hands
f. calculus in the aorta
g. distention of the vagina
h. surgical closure of the vaginal canal
i. writer's cramp
j. rupture of the aorta
k. prolapse or falling of the vagina
l. vaginal hemorrhage
m. instrument which brings hand into service to educate the eye
n. abnormal softness of the aorta
o. gout or siezure of the hand
p. hardening of the aorta
q. conversation by means of signs made by hands and fingers
r. narrowing or stricuture of the aorta
s. formation of the vagina by plastic operation

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 17 - 20).

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. cheilectomy
2. oophorrhagia
3. podagra
4. metroptosis
5. myoblast
6. heratosis
7. keratoectasia
8. ovariolytic
9. hysterostat
10. salpingocyesis
11. glossoscopy
12. perineocele
13. chirology
14. aortoclasia
15. blepharoplasty

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above

1. Examination of the tongue is called ______________.

2. ______________ is plastic surgery of the eyelids.

3. Gouty pain in the great toe is called ________________.

4. A horny growth such as a wart is called a(n) ______________.

5. ________________ is a protrusion of the cornea.

6. An embryonic cell of the muscle fiber is called a(n) _____________.

7. A(n) ______________ is an excision of bony edges of a joint.

8. It is referred to as being ______________ because it destroys cells or tissues of the ovary.

9. Severe hemorrhage from the ovulatory site is called ________________.

10. ________________ is a prolapse of the uterus.

11. A device used in the treatment of the uterus is called a(n) ________________.

12. Pregnancy in an oviduct is called ______________.

13. A perineal hernia is called a(n) _______________.

14 ________________ is the rupture of the aorta.

15. ________________ is the use of movements of the hands and fingers as a means of communication between individuals.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. metrostaxis
2. aortomalacia
3. colpoptosis
4. ovariorrhexis
5. pododynia
6. blepharophimosis
7. salpingolysis
8. perineometer
9. myograph
10. cheilorrhaphy
11. keratocele
12. oophororrhaphy
13. glossolysis
14. myolysis
15. hysterogastrorrhaphy

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. ______________ is paralysis of the tongue.

2. Neuralgic pain of the heel and sole; burning pain without redness in the sole of the foot is called ______________.

3. A narrowing of the slit between the eyelids is called ______________.

4. ______________ is the operation of suturing the lip.

5. Disintegration or degeneration of muscle tissue is called ______________.

6 Hernia of the innermost layer of the cornea is called ______________.

7. A(n) ______________ is the stiching of an ovary to the pelvic wall.

8. ______________ is a slight but persistent escape of blood from the uterus.

9. Rupture of an ovary is called ______________.

10. A(n) ______________ is an instrument for recording the effects of a muscular contraction.

11. ______________ is the suturing of the uterus to the abdominal wall.

12. The separation of adhesions involving the uterine tubes is called ______________.

13. A(n) ______________ is an instrument for measuring the strength of contractions of the perivaginal muscles.

14. Abnormal softness of the aorta is known as ______________.

15. ______________ is the prolapse or falling of the vagina.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. myokinesis
2. myocyte
3. keratosis
4. glottis
5. podogram
6. salpingotomy
7. chirology
8. colpoptoses
9. cheiroscope
10. blepharostenosis
11. hysterocleisis
12. perineal
13. ovariogenic
14. oophoron
15. metrostenosis

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. ______________ is the narrowing of the palpebral slit causing the inability to open the eye normally.

2. The surgical opening of a fallopian tube which has been occluded, or for drainage is called a(n) ______________.

3. ______________ is the surgical closure of the os uteri.

4. ______________ is the contraction of the uterine cavity.

5. It is ______________. It is sutuated on the perineum.

6. ______________ or dactylolgy is the use of movements of the hands and fingers as a means of communication between individuals.

7. A(n) ______________ is an instrument used in the training of binocular vision, by which the image of a test object seen reflected in a mirror by the sound eye is projected by the other eye to a drawing board where it is traced with a pencil guided by the hand of the subject.

8. Prolapse of the vagina is called ______________.

9. An ovary is a(n) ______________.

10. It is ______________. It arises or has its origin in the ovary

11. A(n) ______________ is an imprint of the sole of the foot.

12. The ______________ is the sound-producing apparatus of the larynx consisting of the two vocal folds and the intervening space.

13. ______________ is movement of muscle or surgical displacement of muscular fibers.

14. ______________ is any condition of the skin characterized by the formation of horny growths or excessive development of the horny growth.

15. A(n) ______________ is a muscular tissue cell.

LESSON 21

MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES : V

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information

1. burs- is a word fragment meaning bursa or sac
2. angio- is a word fragment suggesting a blood vessel or lymph vessel
3. mesenter- is a word fragment suggesting the mesentery, which is a fold of peritoneum which attaches to the abdominal wall

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. angiograph ________
2. bursectomy ________
3. angiogenic ________
4. mesenterectomy ________
5. bursitis ________
6. angiokinesis ________
7. mesentery ________
8. bursopathy ________
9. angiasthenia ________
10. mesenteric ________
11. bursa ________
12. angiectopia ________
13. bursal ________
14. angiectasis ________
15. bursotomy ________

Column II

a. resection of the mesentery
b. vascular activity
c. pertaining to a bursa
d. arising in the vascular system
e. loss of tone in vascular system
f. excision of a bursa
g. instrument for registering movements of the arterial pulse
h. sac or sacklike cavity filled with viscid fluid for elimination of friction
i. fold of peritoneum which attaches intestines to the abdominal wall
j. disease of a bursa
k. abnormal position or course of a vessel
l. incision of a bursa
m. pertaining to the mesentery
n. inflammation of a bursa
o. dilatation of a blood vessel

Section B

Please review the following information

1. esophag- is a word fragment that suggests some relation to the gullet or esophagus, which is the canal from the pharynx to the stomach
2. neuro- is a word fragment meaning nerve

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. neurotherapy ______
2. esophagometer ______
3. neurologist ______
4. esophagram ______
5. neurocyte ______
6. neurasthenia ______
7. esophagectasia ______
8. neuroma ______
9. esophagus ______
10. esophagomalacia ______
11. neurotic ______
12. esophagospasm ______
13. neuroblast ______

Column II

a. dilatation of the esophagus
b. tumor made up of nerve cells and fibers
c. expert in treatment of nervous diseases
d. softening of walls of the esophagus
e. roentgenogram of the esophagus
f. treatment of nervous diseases
g. gullet, the canal from pharynx to stomach
h. embryonic cell which develops into a nerve cell
i. instrument for measuring length of the esophagus
j. A mature nerve; a neuron
k. nervous prostration
l. a nervous person
m. spasm of the esophagus

Section C

Please review the following information

1. encephalo- is a word fragment meaning the brain
2. cephalo- is a word fragment suggesting some relationship to the head
3. spondylo- is a word fragment suggesting vertebra or spinal column

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. spondylotherapy ______
2. cephalometer ______
3. cephalocele ______
4. encephalosclerosis ______
5. encephalorrhagia ______
6. spondylosis ______
7. cephalocentesis ______
8. spondylopathy ______
9. encephalography ______
10. spondylomalacia ______
11. cephalodynia ______
12. encephalograph ______
13. spondylolysis ______
14. cephaloma ______
15. encephalauxe ______
16. encephalalgia ______
17. spondylitis ______
18. cephalotome ______

Column II

a. instrument for cutting a fetal head
b. inflammation of a vertebra
c. hardening of the brain
d. softening of vertebrae
e. encephaloid or soft cancer
f. hemorrhage within or from the brain
g. dissolution of a vertebra
h. instrument for measuring the head
i. roentgenographic examination of the brain
j. pain in the head; headache
k. hypertrophy of the brain
l. disorder of the vertebra
m. instrument for recording brain waves
n. surgical puncture of the head
o. pain within the head
p. spinal therapeutics
q. ankylosis of a vertebral joint
r. protrusion of part of the cranial contents.

Section D

Please review the following information

1. phren- is a word fragment suggesting the diaphragm or mind
2. craino- is a word fragment meaning the skull or cranium
3. nephro- is a word fragment meaning kidney

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I		Column II
1. nephrauxe	________	a. feebleness of mind
2. craniostosis	________	b. ossification of cranial sutures
3. phrenology	________	c. enlargement of a kidney
4. craniostenosis	________	d. operation of suturing the kidney
5. phrenoplegia	________	e. pertaining to the mind or to the diaphragm
6. nephroid	________	f. fixation or suspension of a floating kidney
7. cranioplasty	________	g. premature closure of cranial fissures
8. phrenoptosis	________	h. abnormal softness of the skull
9. nephrolith	________	i. kidney-shaped or resembling a kidney
10. phrenasthenia	________	j. plastic operation on the skull
11. nephrorrhaphy	________	k. renal calculus; gravel in a kidney
12. phrenic	________	l. loss or paralysis of the mental faculties
13. nephropexy	________	m. downward displacement of the diaphragm
14. craniomalacia	________	n. enlargement of the kidney
15. nephromegaly	________	o. operation of crushing the fetal head
16. cranioclasis	________	p. study of the mind

Section E

Please review the following information

1. pyelo- is a word fragment suggesting some relation to the renal pelvis, which is a cavity in the kidney of which the ureter is the outlet
2. procto- is a word fragment used to denote rectum
3. cysto- is a word fragment suggesting a likeness or connection with the urinary bladder

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. cystectomy ________
2. pyeloscopy ________
3. cystitis ________
4. proctogenic ________
5. cystocele ________
6. pyelotomy ________
7. proctorrhagia ________
8. cystography ________
9. pyelostomy ________
10. proctorrhea ________
11. pyelogram ________
12. cystoplegia ________
13. proctoscope ________
14. proctostat ________
15. pyelectasis ________
16. cystoscirrhus ________

Column II

a. mucous discharge from the anus
b. paralysis of the bladder
c. dilatation of the renal pelvis
d. radiography of the bladder
e. roentgen-ray examination of the pelvis and kidney by fluoroscopy
f. inflammation of the bladder
g. roentgenogram of the kidney and ureter
h. derived from anus or rectum
i. radium-containing tube for insertion into the rectum
j. excision of a part of the urinary bladder
k. operation of forming an opening into renal pelvis
l. hard cancer of the bladder
m. incision of pelvis of the kidney
n. hernial protrusion of the urinary bladder
o. bleeding from the rectum
p. speculum for inspecting the rectum

Part II

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 17 - 21).

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. proctorrhagia
2. pyeloscopy
3. neurosis
4. spondylotherapy
5. cystoscirrhus
6. mesenterectomy
7. nephromeglay
8. encephalalgia
9. phrenalgia
10. angiokinesis
11. bursopathy
12. encephalitis
13. craniostosis
14. cephalotome
15. esophagospasm

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. Vascular activity is known as ______________.

2. Any disease of a bursa is referred as ______________.

3. ______________ is the resection of the mesentery or of a mesenteric lesion.

4. ______________ is a disorder of the psychic or mental constitution.

5. Spasm of the esophagus is called a(n) ______________.

6. A(n) ______________ is an instrument for cutting the fetal head.

7. ______________ is an inflammation of the brain.

8. Pain within the head is termed ______________.

9. ______________ is spinal therapeutics.

10. Congenital ossification of the cranial sutures is called ______________.

11. ______________ is an enlargement of the kidney.

12. Pain in the diaphragm is known as ______________.

13. ______________ is hard cancer of the bladder.

14. ______________ is the observation of the kidney palvis under the fluoroscope after intravenous or retrograde injection of a contrast medium.

15. ______________ is bleeding from the rectum.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. craniomeningocele
2. bursolith
3. myxodermia
4. neurotonogenic
5. proctopexy
6. nephromalacia
7. angiectopia
8. mesenteriorrhaphy
9. cephalocentesis
10. cystoepiplocele
11. pyelofluoroscopy
12. esophagectasia
13. esophagolaryngectomy
14. spondylolysis
15. phrenicotripsy

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. Examination of the renal pelvis by means of the fluoroscope is called _______________.
2. _______________ is the fixation of the rectum to some other part by suture.
3. Hernia of a portion of the bladder and of the omentum is called _______________.
4. _______________ is the crushing of phrenic nerve.
5. Softening of the kidney is called _______________.
6. Protrusion of the cerebral membranes through a defect in the skull is called _______________.
7. _______________ is the surgical puncture of the head.
8. The dissolution of part of a vertebra, sometimes with platyspondylia, but characterized by the separation of the pedicles is called _______________.
9. _______________ refers to the production of nerve tonus.
10. Dilatation of the esophagus is called _______________.
11. A(n) _______________ is an en bloc excision of the upper cervical esophagus and larynx.
12. A calculus or concretion in the bursa is called a(n) _______________.
13. _______________ is an acute disease marked by ecchymoses, softening of the skin, and contraction of certain muscles.
14. Suture of the mesentery is called _______________.
15. _______________ is an abnormal position or course of a vessel.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. nephroptosis
2. proctoscope
3. pyelectasis
4. ganglioma
5. coccygodynia
6. nephromegaly
7. neurasthenia
8. esophagospasm
9. spondylitis
10. encephalorrhagia
11. craniostosis
12. cystecotmy
13. dactyl
14. angiogenic
15. angiectasis

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. ______________ is pain in the coccygeal region.

2. Hemorrhage of the brain is called ______________.

3. ______________ is a condition marked by enlarged capillaries or abnormal dilation of a vessel.

4. A tumor of a lymphatic ganglion is called ______________.

5. Dilation of the renal pelvis is called ______________.

6. A(n) ______________ is an instrument for the inspection of the rectum.

7. It is of vascular origin. It is ______________.

8. A digit of the finger or the hand is called a(n) ______________.

9. ______________ is a prolapse or downward kidney displacement.

10. Extreme enlargement of one or both kidneys is called ______________.

11. ______________ is an inflammation of one or more vertebrae.

12. ______________ is congenital ossification of cranial sutures.

13. Removal of a cyst is called a(n) ______________. It is also the excision of part or all of the bladder.

14. Spasms of the walls of the esophagus is called a(n) ______________.

15. ______________ is an ill-defined disease commonly following depressed states characterized by a sense of weakness or exhaustion, or by the symptoms of various types of organic disease without the existence of organic disease in a degree sufficient to justify the subjective complaints of the patient.

LESSON 22

MEDICAL PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES : VI

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information

1. uretero- is a word fragment suggesting the ureter, which is a tube which conveys urine from the kidney to the baldder
2. stomato- is a word fragment meaning mouth
3. urethro- is a word fragment suggesting the urethra, which is a canal conveying urine from the bladder to the surface

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. urethra ______
2. ureteral ______
3. stomatoplasty ______
4. urethrorrhaphy ______
5. ureter ______
6. urethrotome ______
7. stomatology ______
8. ureteralgia ______
9. urethroscope ______
10. urethrospasm ______
11. stomatodynia ______
12. ureterectasis ______
13. urethrostenosis ______
14. ureterolysis ______
15. stomatologist ______

Column II

a. suturation of the urethra
b. rupture of the ureter
c. distention of the ureter
d. canal conveying urine from bladder to surface
e. pain in the mouth
f. instrument for viewing interior of urethra
g. spasm of muscular tissue of the urethra
h. specialist in diseases of the mouth
i. instrument for cutting a urethral stricture
j. pertaining to the ureter
k. branch of medicine which deals with mouth and its diseases
l. stricture of the urethra
m. tube which conveys urine from kidney to bladder
n. pain in the ureter
o. operative repair of mouth defects

Section B

Please review the following information

1. osteo- is a word fragment meaning bone
2. myelo- is a word fragment meaning bone marrow or the spinal cord
3. brachio- is a word fragment suggesting the arm

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. osteoclast ______
2. myelocyte ______
3. osteoid ______
4. brachiotomy ______
5. myelogram ______
6. osteolysis ______
7. brachial ______
8. myeloma ______
9. brachium ______
10. osteoblast ______
11. myelomalacia ______
12. myelopoiesis ______
13. osteogenic ______
14. myeloplegia ______
15. osteosclerosis ______

Column II

a. surgical cutting or removal of an arm
b. a marrow cell
c. cell associated with removal of bone
d. resembling bone
e. pertaining to the arm
f. arm above the elbow
g. roentgenogram of the spinal cord
h. derived from tissue concerned with growth of bone
i. formation of bone marrow
j. dissolution of bone by calcium loss
k. abnormal denseness of bone
l. tumor composed of cells found in bone marrow
m. morbid softening of the spinal cord
n. cell that develops into bone cell
o. spinal paralysis

Section C

Please review the following information

1. chondro- is a word fragment suggesting cartilage
2. arthro- is a word fragment meaning joint
3. carp- is a word fragment suggesting the wrist or the bones of the wrist

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. arthrocele ______
2. chondrectomy ______
3. carpoptosis ______
4. chondritis ______
5. arthrolith ______
6. arthroclasia ______
7. chondrography ______
8. arthralgia ______
9. carpus ______
10. carpal ______
11. chondroplasty ______
12. arthragra ______
13. chondrodynia ______
14. arthrocentesis ______
15. chondrolysis ______

Column II

a. plastic surgery on cartilage
b. gouty seizure in a joint
c. puncture of a joint
d. wrist; eight carpal bones
e. dissolution of cartilage
f. neuralgia or pain in a joint
g. wristdrop
h. calculous deposit in a joint
i. description or account of cartilage
j. swollen joint
k. pain in a cartilage
l. pertaining to the wrist or eight carpal bones
m. inflammation of a cartilage
n. breaking down of an ankylosis to a free joint
o. surgical removal of a cartilage

Section D

Please review the following information

1. teno- or tenonto- are word fragments meaning tendon
2. thoraco- is a word fragment used to denote the thorax or chest

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. thoracoscope _______
2. tenorrhaphy _______
3. tenoplasty _______
4. thoracoscopy _______
5. tenostosis _______
6. thoracopathy _______
7. tenontagra _______
8. thoracostenosis _______
9. tenontology _______
10. thoracograph _______
11. tenontotomy _______
12. thoracostomy _______

Column II

a. sum of what is known regarding the tendon
b. Apparatus revealing movements of the chest during respiration
c. union of divided tendon by a suture
d. resecting the chest wall for drainage
e. plastic surgery of the tendon
f. disease of the thorax or the thoracic organs
g. cutting of a tendon
h. instrument for examining the pleural cavity
i. gouty affection of the tendon
j. diagnostic examination of the chest
k. ossification of a tendon
l. abnormal contraction of the chest wall

Section E

Please review the following information

1. tracheo- is a word fragment suggesting the trachea or windpipe
2. ortho- is a prefix meaning the correction of a deformity
3. pneumo- or pneumono- are word fragments suggesting the lung

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. orthotherapy ______
2. pneumocococcus ______
3. trachea ______
4. pneumotherapy ______
5. tracheostenosis ______
6. tracheorrhagia ______
7. pneumocentesis ______
8. tracheoplasty ______
9. orthopedics ______
10. pneumonosis ______
11. orthosis ______
12. pneumopexy ______
13. tracheomalacia ______
14. orthopnea ______
15. pneumonectasia ______

Column II

a. treatment of diseases of the lungs
b. treatment of disorders by correction or posture
c. windpipe; tube descending from larynx to bronchi
d. any lung disease
e. contraction or narrowing of the trachea
f. emphysema of the lungs
g. inability to breathe except in an upright position
h. surgical puncture of the lung
i. organism which causes pneumonia
j. softening of traceal cartilages
k. surgical fixation of the lung to the thoracic wall
l. plastic operation upon the trachea
m. straightening of a distorted part
n. hemorrhage from the trachea
o. specialization which deals with correction of deformaties and diseases of joints and spine

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 17 - 22).

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. thoracostenosis
2. myeloplegia
3. urethroscope
4. pneumonosis
5. orthopnea
6. tenorrhaphy
7. brachiotomy
8. stomatodynia
9. arthroclasia
10. carpoptosis
11. tracheostomy
12. chondrolysis
13. osteosclerosis
14. pyelography
15. tracheogenic

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. Pain in the mouth is called ____________.

2. A(n) ____________ is an instrument for viewing the interior of the urethra.

3. ____________ is the hardening or abnormal denseness of bone; eburnation; osteitis ossificans.

4. ____________ is spinal paralysis.

5. ____________ is the surgical or obstetrical cutting or removal of an arm.

6. The degeneration of cartilage cells that occurs in the process of intracartilaginous ossification is called ____________.

7. ____________ is the breaking down of an ankylosis in order to secure free movement in a joint.

8. ____________ is wristdrop.

9. The union of a divided tendon by a suture is called ____________.

10. ____________ is the abnormal contraction of the chest wall.

11. ____________ is used for any lung disease.

12. The inability to breathe except in an upright position is called ____________.

13. ____________ means arising in the trachea.

14. A(n) ____________ is the surgical creation of an opening into the trachea through the neck, for insertion of a tube to facilitate the passage of air to the lungs, or the evascuation of secretion.

15. ____________ is the Roentgenography of the kidney and ureter after the structures have been filled with a contrast solution.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. cystolithiasis
2. pneumonolysis
3. orchioscirrhus
4. tracheomalacia
5. arteriarctia
6. atrophoderma
7. thrombocytopathy
8. tenostosis
9. chondropathology
10. arthropyosis
11. cardioneurosis
12. pyelocystostomosis
13. otopyorrhea
14. osteothrombosis
15. epiplomphalocele

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. ______________ is a functional nervous disorder marked by attacks of deranged cardiac action, such as palpitation and irregularity.

2. Contraction of an artery; narrowing of the caliber of an artery is called ______________.

3. ______________ is the formation of pus in a joint.

4. Atrophy of the skin or any part of it is referred to as ______________.

5. ______________ is the development of calculi in the bladder.

6. Umbilical hernia containing omentum is called ______________.

7. ______________ is the operation of stripping the pleura from the fascia of the thoracic wall in order to allow the lung to collapse.

8. ______________ is a general term applied to a qualitative disorder of the blood platelets.

9. Hardening of the testis is called ______________.

10. Softening of the tracheal cartilage is called ______________.

11. ______________ is the ossification of a tendon.

12. The pathology of the diseases of the cartilage is called ______________.

13. ______________ is the thrombosis of the veins of a bone.

14. ______________ is the surgical formation of a communication between the renal pelvis and the bladder.

15. ______________ is a copious purulent discharge from the ear.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

Please complete the following sentences with the correct word or words.

1. The treatment of ______________ is called neurotherapy.
2. Craniomalacia is abnormal ______________ of the skull.
3. ______________ of a kidney is called nephromegaly.
4. Mucous discharge from the ______________ is called proctorrhea.
5. Pyelectasis is the dilatation of the ______________.
6. A stomatologist is a specialist in diseases of the ______________.
7. ______________ of muscular tissue of the urethra is called urethrospasm.
8. Abnormal denseness of ______________ is called osteosclerosis.
9. Surgical ______________ of a cartilage is called chondrectomy.
10. A swollen ______________ is called arthrocele.
11. Carpal pertains to the ______________.
12. Tenoplasty is ______________ of the tendons.
13. Abnormal ______________ of the chest wall is called thoracostenosis.
14. Surgical ______________ of the lung to the thoracic wall is called pneumopexy.
15. ______________ from the ear is called otorrhea.
16. Trichoscopy is the ______________ of the hair.
17. ______________ of tissue is called historrhexis.
18. Mastodynia is pain in the ______________.
19. Peritoneocentesis is the ______________ of the peritoneal cavity.
20. ______________ of membranes which envelop the spinal cord is called meningeorrhaphy.

Section D

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

Please complete the following sentences with the correct word.

1. ______________ is a thickening of the artery walls.

2. ______________ is a narrowing of a vein.

3. ______________ is the free flow of blood.

4. ______________ is a functional deficiency of the blood platelets.

5 ______________ is pain in the heart.

6. A(n)__________ is a spasm or cramp of the finger or toe.

7. ______________ is the loss of strength due to ganglionic disease.

8. A(n) __________ is the surgical removal of the ileum.

9. ______________ is the inflammation of the meninges.

10. ______________ is the science dealing with the mind and mental operations.

11. ______________ is the hardening of a gland.

12. A(n) __________ is a pancreatic calculus.

13. A(n) __________ is a tumor composed of mucous tissue.

14. ______________ is the displacement of the spleen.

15. ______________ is plastic operation on the hand.

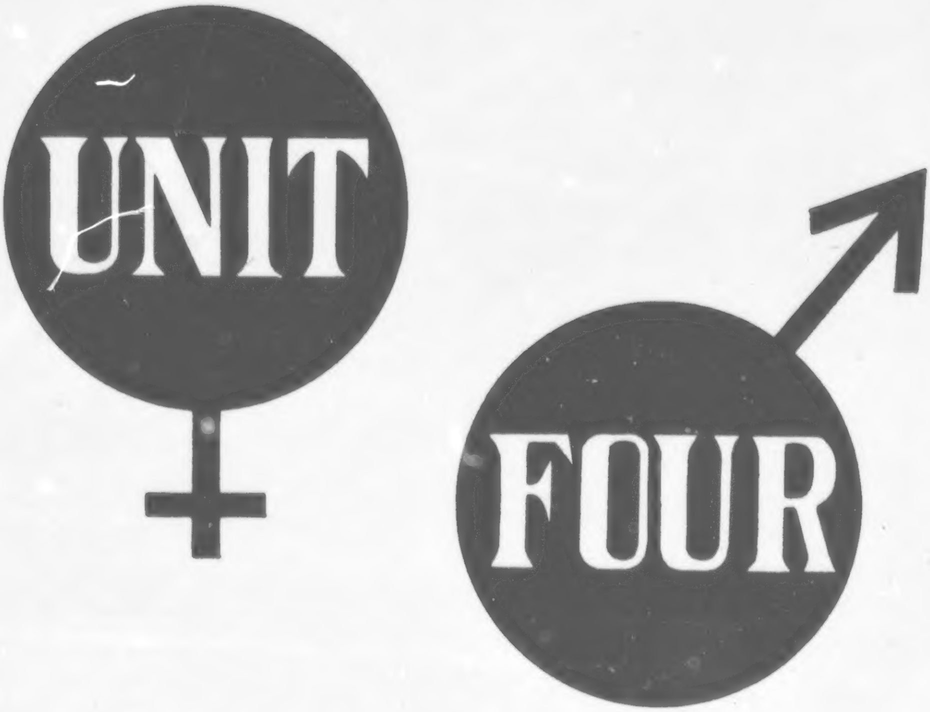
16. ______________ is a premature closure of cranial fissures.

17. ______________ is spinal therapeutics.

18. ______________ is hard cancer of the bladder.

19. A(n)__________ is a cell associated with removal of bone.

20. ______________ is emphysema of the lungs.



UNIT FOUR

FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS

LESSON 23 FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS : I

Part I

Section A

The following exercises will deal with the medical use of certain non-technical prefixes. The exercises will provide the students with an opportunity to observe the use of these varied prefixes in a medical context.

Please review the following information.

1. a- and an- mean without or a lack of
2. ab-, de-, and apo- mean from, away, down, or separation
3. aima means blood
4. esthesia means sensation
5. duct means to lead or move
6. fere means to carry
7. posis means to drink
8. mentia means the mind
9. vitamin is the same as vitamin
10. morphous means shape
11. hydrous means water
12. phasia means speech
13. sthenia means strength or power
14. sorb means to drink
15. humidity refers to the moisture present
16. cerebrate refers to the cerebrum or brain
17. sphyxia refers to the pulse

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. absorb ________
2. anemia ________
3. abductor ________
4. deferent ________
5. decerebrate ________
6. dehydrate ________
7. anesthesia ________
8. aposia ________
9. amentia ________
10. avitaminosis ________
11. amorphous ________
12. aphasia ________
13. asthenia ________
14. asphyxia ________
15. dehumidify ________

Column II

a. suffocation or a "lack of a pulse"
b. to remove the brain of an animal
c. leading away
d. absence of thirst
e. the state of lacking, or being deficient in, vitamins
f. not having a definite shape, formless
g. conveying away
h. a disorder of speech due to disease or brain injury
i. to remove moisture
j. a lack of physical strength
k. lack of red blood corpuscles
l. lack of sensation
m. to remove water from
n. madness, being out of one's mind
o. to take liquid into itself

Section B

Please review the following information.

1. ad- means toward, to or nearness
2. ambi- or amphi- or ampho- mean both, both sides, or around
3. diploos means double
4. kentron means center
5. hibia means life
6. renal refers to the kidney
7. adducere means to bring to
8. sternon means chest
9. sorbere means to suck or take in
10. terminalis means end
11. dexter means right
12. latus means side
13. ops means eye
14. valere means strong
15. sinister means left

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. adrenal ________
2. ambilateral ________
3. adduction ________
4. ambiopia ________
5. ambidextrous ________
6. ambisinister ________
7. adhesive ________
8. adsorption ________
9. amphicentric ________
10. adduct ________
11. amphoterodiplopia ________
12. adsternal ________
13. ambivalence ________
14. adductor ________
15. adaxial ________
16. adterminal ________
17. amphibious ________

Column II

a. drawing towards a center
b. able to use both hands
c. living both on land and in water
d. near to the kidney
e. pertaining to both sides
f. centering or converging at both ends
g. tape that clings or sticks to something
h. double vision
i. near or toward the sternum
j. awkward in the use of either hand
k. double vision in each eye
l. to draw to the middle or towards the main axis of a body or a limb
m. adhesion by a gas or liquid to the surface of a solid
n. a muscle which draws toward the medial plane
o. toward the main axis
p. toward the extremity of any structure at the end of a nerve or muscle
q. possessing ability of equal power or value in two directions

Section C

Please review the following information.

1. anti- and ob- mean against or opposed to
2. ante-, pre-, and pro- mean before
3. bios means life
4. klinein means to incline
5. caries means to decay
6. spasmos means convulsion
7. sialon means saliva
8. psora means the itch
9. febris means fever
10. natal means birth
11. latus means side
12. emetikos means emetic
13. mature means ready
14. kephale means head
15. prodromos means running before
16. menstruar means to menstruate
17. ot means ear
18. thesis means a placing

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I		Column II
1. antefebrile	________	a. of or relating to the anterior part of the head
2. antibiotic	________	b. the initial stage of a disease
3. antenatal	________	c. before full development
4. anterolateral	________	d. in front of the ear
5. anticarious	________	e. curing or preventing anemia
6. preaortic	________	f. before menstruation
7. prognosis	________	g. located in front of the aorta
8. anticlinal	________	h. leaning in the opposite direction
9. preanal	________	i. occurring before birth
10. antianemic	________	j. an agent used to prevent or arrest itching
11. preclinical	________	k. that which opposes
12. antipsortic	________	l. before fever
13. premenstrual	________	m. tending to destroy life
14 antispastic	________	n. remedy that controls vomiting
15 antemetic	________	o. before or in front of
16. procephalic	________	p. preventing decay of teeth
17. antisialic	________	q. before symptoms make diagnosis possible
18. prodromal	________	r. an agent relieving or checking spasm
19. anterior	________	s. forecast of probable results of disease
20. premature	________	t. checking or that which checks saliva
21. prootic	________	u. in front and to one side
22. prothesis	________	v. in front of the anus
23. obstruction	________	w. replacement by an artificial part

Section D

Please review the following information.

1. co-, com-, con-, sym-, and syn- mean with together, or union
2. excitare means to arouse
3. lateralis pertains to the side
4. commissura means a uniting
5. plicare means to fold
6. pati means to suffer
7. habilis means to fit
8. sentire means to feel
9. congenitus means born together
10. rodere means to gnaw
11. ordinare means to arrange
12. tangere means to touch
13. pensare means to weigh
14. pathos means suffering
15. pod means feet
16. phalanx refers to the fingers or toes
17. algos means pain
18. dromos means a running
19. desis means a binding together
20. ismos means condition
21. chronos means time
22. kinesis means motion
23. ergon means work

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. commissura ________
2. collateral ________
3. syndesis ________
4. sympathy ________
5. synergetic ________
6. contact ________
7. co-ordination ________
8. sympodia ________
9. compatibility ________
10. congenital ________
11. consensual ________
12. synalgia ________
13. corrosion ________
14. synchronism ________
15. constant ________
16. coexcitation ________
17. compensation ________
18. syndrome ________
19. complication ________
20. symphalangism ________
21. conjugate ________
22. synkinesis ________

Column II

a. influence of an organ with another
b. simultaneous excitation
c. excited by reflex stimulation
d. an added difficulty; a complex state
e. occurrence of acts or events simultaneously
f. joining together
g. present at birth
h. accompanying, as side by side
i. working together
j. state of suitability to be mixed or taken together without unfavorable results, as drugs
k. Exhibiting cooperative action, said of certain muscles; working together
l. surgical fixation or ankylosis of a joint; condition of being bound
m. an involuntary movement produced in association with a voluntary one
n. referred or reflex pain felt in a part distant from the site of its origin
o. mutual touching or apposition of two bodies
p. standing together
q. making up a defect
r. paired equally, also an important diameter of the pelvis
s. condition in which the lower extremities are united
t. symptoms occuring together
u. disintegration, especially carious disintegration of a tooth
v. ankylosis of joints of the fingers or toes

Section E

Please review the following information.

1. contra- and counter- mean against or opposite
2. aperture means opening
3. conceptio means a conceiving
4. contractio means a drawing up
5. latus means side
7. fissura means fissure
8. indicare means to point out
9. irritare means to excite
10. puncture means puncture
11. extendere means to extend
12. velle means to wish
13. con is a prefix signifying with

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. contraaperture ______
2. counterirritation ______
3. contralateral ______
4. counterpuncture ______
5. contraction ______
6. contractile ______
7. counterextension ______
8. counteropening ______
9. counteract ______
10. contraindication ______
11. contraception ______
12. contravolitional ______
13. contraceptive ______
14. contracture ______
15. contrafissura ______

Column II

a. the prevention of conception
b. any symptom or circumstance indicating the inappropriateness of a form of treatment otherwise advisable
c. a second opening made in an abscess
d. a skull fracture at a point opposite from where the blow was received
e. an opposite opening
f. having the ability to contract or shorten
g. superficial irritation which relieves some other irritation of deeper structure
h. to act against or in opposition to
i. an additional opening to help drainage, as an abscess; counteropening
j. back pull or resistance to extending a limb
k. in opposition to or without the will; involuntary
l. muscle reaction to stimulus
m. permanent contraction of a muscle due to spasm or paralysis
n. originating in, or affecting, the opposite side of the body
o. any agent or device to prevent conception

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lesson 23.)

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. asphyxia
2. amentia
3. adterminal
4. ambisinister
5. ambiopia
6. prootic
7. preaortic
8. synalgia
9. compensation
10. contraception
11. counteropening
12. decerebrate
13. avitaminosis
14. adduct
15. antianemic

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. _____________ is the counterbalancing of any defect of structure or function.

2. _____________ refers to the location in front of the aorta.

3. A second incision made opposite to another, as in an abscess, to promote drainage is called a _____________.

4. An agent that counteracts or prevents anemia is called _____________.

5. _____________ is pain experienced in one place as the result of a lesion in another.

6. _____________ refers to the location of position in front of the ear.

7. The prevention of conception or impregnation is referred to as _____________.

8. To _____________ is to draw toward the median line of the body or toward a neighboring part.

9. To _____________ is to have the brain removed.

10. _____________ is a condition due to a deficiency of vitamins in the diet.

11. _____________ is suffocation; a condition in which there is anoxia and increased carbon dioxide tension in the blood and tissues.

12. _____________ or diplopia, is the perception of two images of a single object.

13. Ambilevous or _____________, is the inability to perform acts requiring manual skill with either hand.

14. Mental deficiency; a congenital lack of the ordinary mental abilities is called _____________.

15. _____________ is passing toward the end of a muscle; said of an electric current.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. dehydrate
2. amorphous
3. adsorption
4. ambilateral
5. premenstruum
6. prodromal
7. anterior
8. prothesis
9. collateral
10. constant
11. adhesion
12. syndrome
13. sympodia
14. contravolitional
15. counterpuncture

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. ______________ indicates the approach of a disease or other morbid state.

2. To ______________ something is to remove the water from it.

3. Being ______________ refers to the state of having no definite shape or form; shapeless.

4 The attachment of one substance to the surface of another is called ______________.

5. ______________ refers to or pertains to both the right and left side.

6. The period immediately preceding occurence of the menstrual flow is called ______________.

7. Not failing; remaining unaltered is being ____________ .

8. ______________ is situated in front of or in the forward part of, affecting the forward part of an organ, toward the head end of the body; in official anatomical nomenclature, used in reference to the ventral or belly surface of the body.

9. ______________ is the replacement of an absent part by an artificial substitute.

10. ______________ is secondary or accessory; not direct or immediate.

11. A set of symptoms which occur together; the sum of signs of any morbid state is called a ______________.

12. ______________ or sirenomelia is a morbid state of a fetal monster with fused legs and no feet.

13. It was done in opposition to the will. It was involuntary or ______________.

14. A ______________ is a second opening made opposite to another.

15. ______________ is the property of remaining in close approximation, as that resulting from the physical attraction of unlike molecules, or the molecular attraction existing between the surfaces of attracting bodies.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

Please complete the following sentences with the most appropriate words.

1. ____________ is a disorder of speech due to disease or injury of the brain.

2. The condition or state of lacking something, or being deficient in it, is called ____________.

3. It is formless. It doesn't have a definite shape. It is ____________.

4. Suffocation is also called ____________.

5. Double vision in each eye is called ____________.

6. ____________ is a muscle which draws toward the medial plane of a body. It is a drawer toward.

7. It is near the kidney It is ____________.

8. He is able to use both hands. He is ____________.

9. ____________ is replacement by an artificial part.

10. Occuring before a fever is called ____________.

11. The period of time before menstruation is called ____________.

12. It is located in front of the ear. It is ____________.

13. Simultaneous excitation is also known as ____________.

14. ____________ is a condition in which the lower extremities are united.

15. ____________ is any agent or device used to prevent conception.

16. A(n) ____________ is a second opening made in an abscess.

17. ____________ is a permanent contraction of a muscle due to spasm or paralysis.

18. It is ____________. It was present at birth.

19. Symptoms occuring together are called ____________.

20. ____________ is a remedy that controls vomiting.

LESSON

24 FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS : II

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

1. deca- means ten
2. demi- means half
3. dextro- means right
4. dia- means through or apart
5. oculus means eyes
6. gramma means weight
7. litre means liter
8. therme means heat
9. metron means measure
10. kardia means heart
11. gramma means a writing
12. klasia means to break
13. manus means hand
14. rein means to flow
15. sinister means left
16. lysis means loosening
17. ventere means to turn
18. gaster means belly
19. diabrosis means an eating through

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. dextroverted ________
2. diaclasia ________
3. decameter ________
4. dialysis ________
5. dextrocardia ________
6. dextroversion ________
7. diabrotic ________
8. demilune ________
9. dextrocardiogram ________
10. decaliter ________
11. diarrhea ________
12. dextromanual ________
13. decagram ________
14. dextrogastria ________
15. decanormal ________
16. diathermy ________
17. dextrosinistral ________
18. dextrocular ________

Column II

a. a cardiogram representing action of the right ventricle
b. pertaining to a solution ten times as strong as a normal one
c. surgical fracture
d. ten liters
e. having the stomach on the right side of the body
f. turned to the right
g. right-handed
h. having a stronger right than left eye
i. a measure of ten meters; 393.71 inches
j. corrosive
k. having the heart on the right side of the body
l. ten grams
m. therapeutic treatment through a high frequency current to generate heat within some part of the body
n. turned toward the right
o. half-moon; crescent
p. morbid frequency of bowel movements
q. from right to left
r. the passage of a solute through a membrane

Section B

Please review the following information.

1. dis- means reversal, separation, aprt from, free of, or undo
2. dys- means difficult, painful, or bad
3. inficere means to corrupt
4. articulus means joint
5. fungi means to be busy
6. chronos means time
7. gala means milk
8. aise means arise
9. pnoe means breathing
10. locare means to place
11. aima means blood
12. dissecare means to cut up
13. libra means balance
14. topos means place
15. adreno relates to adrenal
16. aisthesis means sensation
17. aphe means touch
18. tokos means birth
19. ouron means urine
20. enteron means intestines

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. disarticulation ________
2. dyspnea ________
3. dischronation ________
4. discrimination ________
5. dysadrenia ________
6. dysemia ________
7. dismember ________
8. dysuria ________
9. dysesthesia ________
10. disease ________
11. dystopia ________
12. dislocation ________
13. dysfunction ________
14. dysaphia ________
15. dysgalactia ________
16. disinfection ________
17. dysentery ________
18. dissect ________
19. dystocia ________
20. disequilibrium ________

Column II

a. to remove an extremity or a portion of it
b. failure of relativity in the consciousness of time
c. difficult labor
d. functional disorder of adrenal gland
e. reversal from the state of health
f. malposition; displacement of an organ
g. amputation through a joint
h. sensation, as the pricks of pins and needles, or of crawling; formication
i. difficult breathing
j. defective milk secretion
k. the process of distinguishing or differentiating
l. any blood disease
m. absence of complete normal function
n. the displacement of any part, especially the removal temporarily of a bone from its normal position in a joint
o. to separate tissues and parts of a cadaver for anatomical study
p. dullness of the sense of touch
q. on unequal and unstable balance or equilibrium
r. a term applied to a number of intestinal disorders, especially of the colon, characterized by inflammation of the mucous membrane
s. to free from infection
t. painful or difficult urination

Section C

Please review the following information.

1. auto- means self
2. bi-, bin-, bis-, and si- mean two, twice or double
3. activus means acting
4. klasis means a breaking
5. opsis means to view
6. automatos means self-acting
7. toxikon means poison
8. gastric means belly
9. akron means point
10. omos means shoulder
11. kephale means head
12. ferire means to beat
13. latus means side
14. camera means chamber
15. ovum means egg
16. delphys means uterus
17. oculus means eye
18. sectio means a cutting
19. temporalis pertains to the temple
20. furca means fork

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. bilateral ______
2. automatic ______
3. binocular ______
4. autoclasis ______
5. binary ______
6. autotoxin ______
7. bifurcation ______
8. bisacromial ______
9. autoactivation ______
10. bicameral ______
11. bisection ______
12. diplocephaly ______
13. autopsy ______
14. diplopia ______
15. binovular ______
16. bitemporal ______
17. bisferious ______
18. digastric ______
19. didephlic ______

Column II

a. pertaining to both acromial processes
b. derived from or pertaining to two ova
c. division into two branches; having two branches
d. gland activation by its own secretion
e. poison generated within the body upon which it acts
f. self-acting; spontaneous; involuntary
g. pertaining to both temples or temporal bones
h. division into two parts
i. examination of the organs of a dead body to determine cause of death, or pathological conditions
j. made up of two equal parts
k. pertaining to both eyes
l. double vision
m. destruction of a part from internal causes
n. having two cavities, chambers, or hollows
o. having two beats; dicrotic
p. pertaining to, affecting, or related to two sides of the body
q. having two bellies, said of certain muscles
r. state of having two heads
s. having or pertaining to a double uterus

Section D

Please review the following information.

1. bio- means life
2. cata- means under, lower down, or against
3. plasma means matter
4. men means month or monthly
5. trepein means to turn
6. ops means eye
7. plexis means stroke
9. bain means going
10. phalax means a guard
11. blastos means germ
12. typos means mark
13. skopein means to examine
14. physikos means natural
15. lysis means destruction
16. genesis means origin

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. catabolism ________
2. catamenia ________
3. bioblast ________
4. catatropia ________
5. biogenesis ________
6. cataplexy ________
7. biotype ________
8. bioplasm ________
9. catacrotic ________
10. biophylactic ________
11. biophysics ________
12. catabasis ________
13. biolytic ________
14. bioscopy ________
15. biology ________
16. biopsy ________
17. biolysis ________

Column II

a. having both eyes turned downward
b. fundamental constitution of an organism or those possessing it
c. throwing down into more simple compounds
d. science of life
e. the science ofphysical process in life
f. living substance; protoplasm
g. menses, the periodic menstrual discharge of blood from the uterus
h. excision of a small piece of tissue for microscopic examination
i. a corpuscle that is not yet mature
j. a neurosis characterized by a loss of sensibility and voluntary movements without any perceptible alteration in circulation, often involving falling down
k. able to destroy life
l. the decline of a disease
m. manifesting the downstroke of a pulse tracing interrupted by an upstroke
n. devitalization or destruction of living tissue by action of living organisms
o. tending to preserve life
p. begetting living things from living things; opposed to spontaneous generation
q. examination to determine life

Section E

Please review the following information.

1. di- is a prefix meaning twice or two times
2. ataxia means lack of order
3. kore means pupil
4. plege means a stroke
5. blastos means sprout
6. metron means measure
7. diploos means double
8. axon means axis
9. opsis means sight
10. soma means body
11. aster means star
12. chroma means color
13. echo means echo
14. skopein means to examine
15. phasis means a phase
16. thrix means hair
17. articularis means joint

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. dichromasy ________
2. diatomic ________
3. diarthric ________
4. diblastual ________
5. diplosomia ________
6. diechoscope ________
7. diataxia ________
8. dicoria ________
9. diaster ________
10. diphasic ________
11. diplopia ________
12. diplegia ________
13. diad ________
14. diplogenesis ________
15. diplogiometer ________
16. diaxon ________
17. districhiasis ________

Column II

a. device for estimating double vision
b. double pupil in each eye
c. paralysis of similar parts on both sides of the body
d. pertaining to two or more joints
e. in mitosis the achromatic figure consisting of a double star
f. twins joined together
g. an element or radical having a valency of 2; a bivalent
h. able to see only two colors
i. a stethoscope that gives two sounds in two different parts at the same time
j. having two parts or producing two substances
k. a neuron having two axons
l. having two phases
m. double vision
n. a disorder of movement of both sides of the body
o. two hairs growing from the same hair follicle.
p. containing two atoms
q. a blastula containing the ectoderm and entoderm

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 23 and 24.)

Section A

1. decanormal
2. biolysis
3. catacrotic
4. diaxon
5. dextroversion
6. dysuria
7. disarticulation
8. diplocephaly
9. autopsy
10. catatropia
11. dichromasy
12. dicoria
13. dialysis
14. discrimination
15. dislocation

Please complete each of the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. _______________ is the chemical decomposition of organic matter by the action of living organisms

2. Amputation or separation at a joint is called _______________.

3. _______________ is doubleness of the pupil.

4. _______________ is the process of separating crystalloids and colloids in solution by the difference in their rates of diffusion through a semipermeable membrane.

5. _______________ or dicephaly is the developmental anomaly characterized by having two heads.

6. _______________ pertains to or is characterized by an anomaly of the pulse evidenced by appearance of a small additional wave or notch in the descending limb of the pulse tracing.

7. A nerve cell having two axons or axis-cylinder processes is called a _______________.

8. A(n) _______________ is a postmortem examination of a body.

9. _______________ is the recognition of differences and distinctions.

10. _______________ is the displacement of any part, more especially of a bone.

11. _______________ is the downward turning of the visual axes of both eyes; double hypophoria.

12. Version tothe right side; especially movement of the eyes to the right side is called _______________.

13. It is _______________. It has ten times the strength of a normal solution.

14. _______________ is painful or difficult urination.

15. _______________ is the quality of existing in or exhibiting two different colors.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. aposia
2. compensation
3. dextrocularity
4. digastric
5. diad
6. adsternal
7. contracture
8. dismemberment
9. autoactivation
10. catalepsy
11. antisialic
12. diaclasis
13. dysadrenia
14. diplogenesis
15. biopsy

Please complete each of the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. It has the valency or combining power of two and is therefore referred to as being ______________.

2. ______________ is the absence of thirst or the reluctance to ingest fluids.

3. Having two bellies is referred as being ______________.

4. ______________ is the condition of having greater visual power in the right eye and, therefore, using it more than the left.

5. ______________ is the counterbalancing of any defect of structure or function.

6. A(n) ______________ is the removal and examination, usually microscopic, of tissue or other material from the living body for purposes of diagnosis.

7. Since it checks the flow of saliva, it is referred to as being ______________.

8. ______________ is a fracture, especially one made for surgical purposes.

9. ______________ is the production of a double monster.

10. A disorder of an adrenal function is referred to as ______________.

11. If something is located near the sternum it is referred to as being ______________.

12. ______________ is a condition characterized by a waxy rigidity of the muscles so that the patient tends to remain in any position in which he is placed.

13. ______________ is a condition of fixed high resistance to passive stretch of a muscle, resulting from fibrosis of the tissues supporting the muscles or joints, or from disorders of the muscle fibers.

14. Amputation of an extremity or a portion of it is referred to as ______________.

15. ______________ is the activation of a gland by its own secretions.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

Please complete the following sentences with the most appropriate words.

1. The passage of a solute through a membrane is called _____________.
2. _____________ is the condition of having the stomach on the right side of the body.
3. Since it is turned toward the right it is referred as being _____________.
4. It extends from right to left and is therefore referred to as being _____________.
5. _____________ is the process of distinguishing or differentiating.
6. The removal of an extremity or a portion of it is called a _____________.
7. Displacement of an organ is called _____________.
8. _____________ is defective milk secretion.
9. The condition or state of having two heads is called _____________.
10. It pertains to both eyes and is therefore referred to as being _____________.
11. It is _____________. It has the ability to destroy life.
12. A(n) _____________ is the excision of a small piece of tissue for microscopic examination.
13. A(n) _____________ is a cell that has not yet become mature.
14. Twins joined together are called _____________.
15. It contains two or more joints and is therefore referred to as being _____________.
16. _____________ is the condition of having a double pupil in each eye.
17. A(n) _____________ is a device for estimating double vision.
18. He is only able to see two colors. He is _____________.
19. The condition or state of having an irregularity of movement of both sides of the body is called _____________.
20. Gland activation by its own secretion is called _____________.

LESSON 25

FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS : III

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

1. micro- means small
2. neo- means now, recent, and young
3. genesis means formation
4. kardia means heart
5. formatio means a shaping
6. skopein means to examine
7. membrana means membrane
8. tome means incision
9. myelon means marrow
10. lithos means stone
11. kaulos means penis
12. cidus means to kill
13. natare means to be born
14. stoma means opening
15. analysis means a breaking apart
16. plastikos means formed
17. bios means life
18. arthron means a joint
19. blastos means germ
20. foetus means offspring

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. mycrolith ______
2. neoplastic ______
3. neofetus ______
4. microscope ______
5. neonatal ______
6. microanalysis ______
7. neogenetic ______
8. microcolon ______
9. microtomy ______
10. neomembrane ______
11. microbe ______
12. neonate ______
13. neoformation ______
14. microcaulia ______
15. microcardia ______
16. neoarthrosis ______
17. microbicide ______
18. neoblastic ______
19. micromyelia ______
20. neostomy ______

Column II

a. formation of opening into an organ or between two organs
b. unusually small heart
c. concerning the newborn
d. instrument for viewing small objects
e. abnormally small colon
f. a false joint
g. the process of cutting into sections
h. a false or a new membrane
i. abnormally small size of spinal cord
j. newborn infant
k. pertaining to, or of the nature of new, abnormal tissue formation
l. an agent which is destructive to microbes
m. newly formed, relating to new formation
n. analytical examination of small sample
o. regeneration
p. unusually small penis
q. pertaining to, or constituting, a new growth of tissue
r. a small calculus
s. a minute one-celled form of life not distinguishable as to vegetable or animal nature
t. embryo during 8th or 9th week of intrauterine existence

Section B

Please review the following information.

1. em-, en-, and endo- mean it, within, and negative
2. cervix means neck
3. ismos means condition
4. kanthos means angle of the eye
5. anthema means blossoming
6. egkephalos means brain
7. balsamum means balsam
8. egkatarraptein means to sew in
9. pyon means pus
10. kele means hernia
11. lithos means stone
12. aggeion means vessel
13. punctura means puncture
14. chrodros means cartilage
15. osten means bone
16. colp means vagina
17. derma means skin
18. demos means people
19. aorte means aorta
20. itis means inflammation
21. arteria means artery

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. encolpism ________
2. enanthem ________
3. endocrine ________
4. enostosis ________
5. encephalocele ________
6. encanthis ________
7. endemic ________
8. endochondral ________
9. empyema ________
10. embalming ________
11. endarterial ________
12. endocervix ________
13. endangeitis ________
14. encatarrhaphy ________
15. encephalolith ________
16. enema ________
17. endermatic ________
18. embolism ________
19. encephalopuncture ________
20. endaortitis ________

Column II

a. within a cartilage
b. a calculus of or in the brain
c. preservation of [illegible] dead body against putrefaction
d. an osseous tumor within the cavity of a bone
e. an excrescence or new growth at the inner angle of the eye
f. inflammation of the endangium
g. the lining of the canal of the cervix uteru
h. eruption of mucous membrane
i. secreting internally
j. a disease which is present more or less continuously in a community
k. pus in a body cavity, especially in the pleural cavity
l. clot in artery or vein
m. administering medicine through the skin
n. puncture into the brain substance
o. pertaining to the inner portion of an artery
p. injection into the rectum
q. medication by vaginal suppositories and injections
r. insertion of an organ or tissue into a part where it is not normally found
s. protrusion of the brain through a cranial fissure
t. inflammation of inner coat of the aorta

Section C

Please review the following information.

1. ec-, ecto-, ex-, and exo- mean out, outside, or away from
2. ekkentros means from the center
3. ectal means without
4. haurire means to drain
5. kardia means heart
6. sudare means to sweat
7. derma means skin
8. kele means hernia
9. stoma means opening
10. kolon means colon
11. topos means place
12. pectus means breast
13. mnesia means memory
14. nucleus means kernel
15. itis suggests an inflammation
16. aima means blood
17. spirare means to breathe
18. pathos means disease
19. halare means to breathe
20. arteria means artery
21. ophthalmos means eye
22. osteon means bone
23. caedere means to cut
24. corium means skin

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. excoriation ________
2. exudation ________
3. extasia ________
4. exophthalmic ________
5. ectomy ________
6. exhalation ________
7. extopic ________
8. exemia ________
9. ectoderm ________
10. expiration ________
11. ectocardia ________
12. ectonuclear ________
13. excision ________
14. exopathic ________
15. ectal ________
16. exhaustion ________
17. exostosis ________
18. expel ________
19. eccentric ________
20. exarteritis ________
21. ectokelostomy ________
22. ecmnesia ________
23. ectopia ________
24. exocolitis ________
25. expectorant ________

Column II

a. cutting out
b. in an abnormal position; said of a fetus
c. occuring outside a cell nucleus
d. having the heart out of it normal position
e. loss of blood
f. bony growth projecting outward
g. making an external opening into the hernial sac to prepare for radical operation
h. external, outer, on the surface
i. state of extreme fatigue
j. outermost layer of skin
k. the process of breathing outward
l. peculiar, abnormal in action or ideas
m. excision of any organ or gland
n. inflammation of the outer coat of an artery
o. of a disease originating outside the body
p. abrasion of the epidermis or of the coating of organs of the body by trauma, burns, etc.
q. to drive out
r. pertaining to the protrusion of the eyeball
s. inability to remember recent events
t. morbid oozing of fluids, usually the result of inflammatory conditions
u. malposition, especially congenital, of an organ or structure
v. inflammation of the peritoneal coat of the colon
w. a stretching out; vessel dilatation
x. the expulsion of air from the lungs
y. an agent that facilitates the removal of secretions of the bronchopulmonary mucous membrane

Section D

Please review the following information.

1. pan- and pant- mean all or every
2. per- means through, excessively, or very
3. idrosis means perspiration
4. chroma means color
5. algos means pain
6. percussio means a striking through
7. percolare means to strain through
8. perfundere means to pour through
9. perfricare means to rub
10. perflare means to blow through
11. stoma means opening
12. kystis means bladder
13. chole means bile
14. ektome means excision
15. perforare means to pierce through
16. duodeni means twelve
17. kreas means flesh
18. a means negation
19. arthron means joint
20. ot means ear
21. perceptio means to see
22. trophe means nourishment
23. neuron means sinew
24. astheneia means weakness
25. kardia means heart
26. cotis means skin
27. akeisthal means to heal

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. perfrication ______
2. panotitis ______
3. panasthenia ______
4. panarthritis ______
5. panacea ______
6. perception ______
7. pancreaticocholecystostomy ______
8. perforate ______
9. pancarditis ______
10. panneuritis ______
11. pantalgia ______
12. perfusion ______
13. pancreatoduodenectomy ______
14. perflation ______
15. pantachromatic ______
16. percussion ______
17. panatrophy ______
18. percolation ______
19. panhidrosis ______
20. percutaneous ______

Column II

a. generalized neuritis
b. a remedy for all ills
c. effected through the skin
d. pain felt over the entire body
e. impression through the senses
f. inflamed condition involving all the structure of the heart
g. inflammation of all parts of the ear
h. general weakness
i. passing a fluid through spaces
j. wasting away of an entire structure
k. to puncture or make holes
l. entirely colorless
m. excision of the head of the pancreas and the adjacent portion of the duodenum
n. thorough rubbing with an ointment or embrocation
o. inflammation of all parts of a joint
p. perspiration over the entire surface of the body
q. tapping the body lightly but sharply to determine position, size, and consistency of an underlying structure
r. surgical creation of a passage between the gallbladder and a fistulous pancreas
s. filtration
t. the process of blowing air into a cavity to expand its walls or to force out secretions or other matter

Section E

Please review the following information.

1. in- and im- are prefixes which mean in, within, and negative
2. continere = to stop
3. cancer = prison
4. inclusus = enclosed
5. bilanx = two scales
6. bedd = bed
7. articulus = jointed
8. mergere = to dip
9. miscere = to mix
10. mobilis = movable
11. immunis = safe
12. palpare = to touch
13. via = way
14. per = through
15. mediare = to be in middle
16. differe = to differ
17. forus = a gangway or opening
18. filtrare = to strain through
19. fundere = to pour

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. infiltration ______
2. imperforate ______
3. infusion ______
4. immiscible ______
5. indifferent ______
6. immersion ______
7. impalpable ______
8. incontinence ______
9. inclusion ______
10. immediate ______
11. impervious ______
12. incarceration ______
13. imbed ______
14. immobilization ______
15. inarticulate ______
16. imbalance ______
17. incision ______
18. immune ______
19. incoercible ______
20. impermeable ______

Column II

a. placing a body under water or another fluid
b. without equality in power between opposing forces; out of balance
c. cutting into
d. unable to be penetrated
e. direct without intervening steps
f. protected by inoculation
g. the making of a part or limb not movable
h. felt with difficulty; hardly perceptible to the touch
i. to surround with a firm substance such as paraffin or collodium
j. neutral; tending in no special direction
k. uncontrollable; not able to be held in check
l. without an opening
m. being enclosed or included
n. pertaining to that which cannot be mixed, as in oil and water
o. not jointed; without joints
p. imprisonment of a part, constriction
q. inability to retain urine, semen, or feces, through loss of sphincter control
r. steeping a substance in cold or hot water to obtain its active principles; also injection into a vein
s. the process of substance passing into and being deposited within the substance of a cell, tissue, or organ
t. not allowing passage, as of fluids; impenetrable

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 23-25.)

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. ecmnesia
2. empyema
3. infusion
4. imperforation
5. neoplasm
6. exophthalmos
7. enema
8. imbedded
9. neostomy
10. neonate
11. ectomy
12. embolism
13. immediate
14. microanalysis
15. perflation

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. A new born infant is called a ______________.
2. ______________ is the act of blowing air into a space in order to force secretions or other substances out.
3. The chemical analysis of minute quantities of material is called ______________.
4. A ______________ is any new and abnormal growth, such as a tumor.
5. The effect was ______________. It was direct.
6. ______________ is the sudden blocking of an artery or vein by a clot or obstruction which has been brought to its place by the blood current.
7. A(n) ______________ is the excision of an organ or part.
8. Forgetfulness of recent events with normal memory for more remote ones is called ______________.
9. A(n) ______________ is a clyster or injection; a liquid injected or to be injected into the rectum.
10. A surgical creation of an artifical opening into an organ or between two organs is called a(n) ______________.
11. It is fixed firmly. It is ______________.
12. ______________ is an abnormal protrusion of the eyeball.
13. The steeping of a substance in water for obtaining its proximate principles is called ______________.
14. ______________ is the state of being abnormally closed.
15. ______________ is the accumulation of pus in a cavity of the body; especially in the chest.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. exudation
2. eccentric
3. expectorant
4. enostosis
5. endaortitis
6. endemic
7. immiscible
8. incarceration
9. percussion
10. panatrophy
11. neoformation
12. microcaulia
13. neofetus
14. induration
15. microbicide

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. ______________ is the characteristic of not being susceptible of being mixed.

2. The unnatural retention or confinement of a part, as may occur in hernia is called ______________.

3. ______________ is the act of striking a part with short, sharp blows as an aid in diagnosing the condition of the parts beneath by the sound obtained.

4. A(n) ______________ disease is usually of low morbidity that is constantly present in a human community; it is present in a community at all times, but occuring in only small numbers of cases.

5. ______________ is atrophy affecting several parts; general atrophy.

6. The escape of fluid, cells and cellular debris from blood vessels and their deposition in or on the tissues, usually as the result of inflammation is called ______________.

7. ______________ is a morbid bony growth developed within the cavity of a bone or on the internal surface of the bone cortex.

8. ______________ is used to describe a relation to the formation of new tissue.

9. A(n) ______________ is the embryo at about the eighth week of intra-uterine life.

10. ______________ is the quality of being hard; the process of hardening.

11. Abnormal smallness of the penis is known as ______________.

12. ______________ is an inflammation of the lining of the aorta.

13. A(n) ______________ promotes the ejection by spitting of mucus or other fluids from the lungs and trachea.

14. Not having the same center; having different centers; out of the center are referred to as being ______________.

15. A(n) ______________ is an agent that destroys microbes.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

Please complete the following sentences with the most appropriate words.

1. A small calculus is known as a(n) ______________.

2. A(n) ______________ is an unusually small heart.

3. ______________ is the formation of an opening into an organ or between two organs.

4. Another term for regeneration is ______________.

5. ______________ is injection into the rectum.

6. The inflammation of the inner coat of the aorta is called ______________.

7. The administering of medicine through the skin is called ______________.

8. A(n) ______________ is a clot in an artery or a vein.

9. The outermost layer of the skin is called the ______________.

10. ______________ is the state or condition of having the heart out of its normal position.

11. ______________ is the excision of any organ or gland.

12. ______________ pertains to the protrusion of the eyeball.

13. The wasting away of an entire structure is called ______________.

14. Generalized neuritis is called ______________.

15. Without color or entirely colorless is also referred to as being ______________.

16. It is ______________. It is a pain felt over the entire body.

17. It is without an opening. It is ______________.

18. He lacks the ability to retain urine. He has lost sphincter control. This condition is referred to as being ______________.

19. ______________ is a weakness, especially the inability of the male to copulate.

20. It is ______________. It cannot be mixed or joined.

LESSON 26 FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS : IV

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

1. meso- = middle or moderate
2. meta- = change, after beyond, or over
3. gaster = belly
4. chysis = effusion
5. thesis = a placing
6. infectio = an infection
7. stabilis = stable
8. tarsos = tarsus
9. pyretos = fever
10. itis = inflammation
11. oros = boundary
12. opter = observer
13. ikteros = jaundice
14. derma = skin
15. karpos = wrist
16. sternon = chest
17. aorte = aorta
18. kephale = head
19. kardia = heart
20. chorde = cord
21. ophrys = eyebrows

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. mesocephalic _______
2. mesoaortitis _______
3. metachysis _______
4. mesonasal _______
5. mesocardia _______
6. metaicteric _______
7. mesogastric _______
8. metabolism _______
9. mesophryon _______
10. metainfective _______
11. mesocord _______
12. metastable _______
13. mesoderm _______
14. metatarsus _______
15. mesoropter _______
16. metathesis _______
17. metapyretic _______
18. metacarpal _______
19. mesosternum _______

Column II

a. a change of places
b. occurring or performed after an infection
c. tissue change; chemical and physical process
d. performed or occuring after a fever; postpyrectic
e. change from one condition to another; unstable
f. location of the heart in the middle line of the thorax, normal in fetal stage, but malposition in life
g. the region of foot between tarsus and phalanges
h. midpoint in smooth space between the eyebrows
i. middle of the nose
j. pertaining to the bones of the 5 bones of the palm of the hand
k. a portion of umbilical cord attached to placenta
l. inflamed condition of aortic middle coat
m. pertaining to umbilical region
n. blood transfusion
o. normal eye position with muscles at rest
p. occurring as a consequence of jaundice
q. the middle of second section of the sternum
r. pertaining to the midbrain
s. a primary germ layer of the embryo lying between ectoderm and entoderm

Section B

Please review the following information.

1. para- = beside, beyond, against, irregular or abnormal
2. metra = uterus
3. akousis = hearing
4. aisthesis = sensation
5. blepsis = vision
6. pleura = a side
7. proktos = anus
8. kentesis = puncture
9. spasmos = spasm
10. akme = point
11. epat = liver
12. kentron = center
13. ganglion = knot
14. enteron = intestine
15. lalein = babble
16. kyeisis = pregnancy
17. krisis = a separation
18. kolpos = vagina
19. opsis = vision
20. nous = mind
21. chroma = color

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. paratonsilar ______
2. paracolitis ______
3. paralalia ______
4. paraxial ______
5. paramenia ______
6. parahepatitis ______
7. parapleuritis ______
8. parablepsia ______
9. paracmastic ______
10. paraganglion ______
11. paracolpitis ______
12. paranoia ______
13. paracyesis ______
14. para-anesthesia ______
15. parachroma ______
16. paracentesis ______
17. paracentral ______
18. paracusia ______
19. paraspasm ______
20. paracrisis ______
21. parenteral ______
22. parachromatopsia ______
23. paranasal ______
24. parametrium ______
25. paraproctitis ______

Column II

a. abnormality of the visual sensations
b. near or above the tonsil
c. inflammation of tissues adjoing the vagina
d. beside an axis
e. discoloration, as that of the skin
f. any structure supplementing, or in the neighborhood of, a ganglion
g. any speech defect, characterized by speech distortion
h. anesthesia of two corresponding sides, especially of lower half of body
i. situated or outside of the intestines
j. fat and connective tissue around the uterus
k. any abnormality of the secretions
l. extrauterine pregnancy
m. located near the center
n. inflamed condition of the tissue near the rectum
o. any abnormality or disorder of the sense of hearing
p. inflammation of the tissue surrounding the colon
q. puncture of a cavity with evacuation of fluid by tapping, as in dropsy
r. muscular spasm of the lower extremities
s. denoting the period of decrease in symptoms
t. inflamed conditions immediately adjacent to the liver
u. situated near the nasal cavities
v. color blindness
w. inflammation in the thoracic wall
x. a chronic, psychotic entity characterized by fixed but ever-expanding systematized delusions of persecution
y. irregular or difficult menstruation

Section C

Please review the following information.

1. peri- = around
2 proktos = anus
3. aden = gland
4. patein = to talk
5. apex = tip
6. arthron = joint
7 axilla = armpit
8. kardia = heart
9. tome = a cutting
10. osis = disease
11. pleura = rib
12. dent = tooth
13. metron = measure
14. viscer- = internal organ
15. itis = inflammation
16. xenos = strange
17. osten = bone
18. pherein = to bear
19. rhiza = root
20. klasis = a breaking
21. kranion = skull
22. ot = ear

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. peridentitis ______
2. periphery ______
3. periapical ______
4. periarthric ______
5. peribronchitis ______
6 periaxillary ______
7. peripatetic ______
8. periotic ______
9. perixenitis ______
10. pericardium ______
11. periostosis ______
12. peritomy ______
13. pericardiotomy ______
14. periadenitis ______
15. pericardiopleural ______
16. perimeter ______
17. perirhizoclasia ______
18. perivisceritis ______
19. periproctitis ______
20. pericranium ______

Column II

a. surrounding a joint
b. the double, membranous, cone-shaped fibroserous sac enclosing the heart and the roots of the great blood vessels
c. inflammation of areolar tissue in the region of the rectum and anus
d. inflamed condition of tissues surrounding a gland
e. excision of narrow strip of conjunctiva around the cornea in treatment of a pannus
f. around the apex of the root of a tooth
g. moving from place to place, as in walking typhoid
h. about the axilla
i. outer part or a surface of a body; part away from the center
j. incision of membranous sac around heart
k. concerning the membranous sac around the heart and the lungs
l. inflammation of tissues surrounding a tooth
m. the outer edge or periphery of a body or measure of the same
n. inflammation of all tissues surrounding the bronchi or bronchial tube
o. a bony neoplasm around a bone or arising from it
p. inflammation of the region around a foreign bod
q. inflammation and destruction of tissues extending around the roots of a tooth
r. fibrous membrane surrounding the cranium
s. inflammation of tissue surrounding the viscera
t situated around the ear, especially the internal ear

Section D

Please review the following information.

1. re- = back, again or contrary
2. agere = to act
3. versia = a turning
4. retractilis = able to be drawn back or in
5. remissio = sending back
6. mittere = to send
7. actus = acting
8. regressio = a going back
9. reservare = to keep back
10. vellere = to draw
11. flexio = a bending
12. residuum = that is left behind
13. reductio = a leading back
14. resistens = standing back
15. retardare = to delay
16. repellere = to drive back
17. percussio = a striking
18. retentio = a holding

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. revellent _______
2. resistance _______
3. reagent _______
4. reaction _______
5. regression _______
6. repercussion _______
7. residual _______
8. reduction _______
9. revulsion _______
10. reinversion _______
11. retardation _______
12. remission _______
13. repellent _______
14. remittent _______
15. retractile _______
16. reserve _______
17. reversal _______
18. retention _______
19. recession _______
20. relaxant _______

Column II

a. reciprocal action; action involved in causing subsidence of a swelling, tumor, or eruption
b. relating to that which is left as a residue
c. a substance involved in a chemical reaction
d. a change or turning in the opposite direction
e. opposite action or counteraction
f. a turning back or return to a former state
g. opposition to or the ability to oppose something
h. reducing a swelling
i. a holding back or slowing down; delayed physical response due to pathological conditions
j. correction of an inverted organ, as of an inverted uterus, by pressure on the fundus
k. restoration to normal position, as a hernia
l. lessening of severity, or abatement of symptoms
m. capable of being drawn back
n. alternately abating and returning at certain intervals
o. producing revulsion, the diversion of disease or blood from one part of the body to another
p. act of driving backward, as diverting disease from one part to another by a quick withdrawl of the blood from that part
q. retaining in the body that which does not belong there, or which should be excreted, as urine, feces, or perspiration
r. the withdrawal of a part from its normal position
s. loosening; an agent to diminish tension
t. that which is held back for future use

Section E

Please review the following information.

1. retro- means backward or behind
2. semi- means half or one-half
3. circulus means a ring
4. lingua means tongue
5. auricula means ear
6. cessio means to go
7. flexio means a bending
8. panalis means a passage
9. uterus means womb
10. ponere means to place
11. infectio means infection
12. deviare means to turn aside
13. koma means lethargy
14. oculus means eye
15. sopor means sleep
16. pronous means prone
17. recumbere means to lie down
18. supinus means bent back
19. sederatio means a blight

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. retrolingual ______
2. retroauricular ______
3. seminormal ______
4. retrocession ______
5. semicoma ______
6. retroflexion ______
7. semisupination ______
8. semicanal ______
9. retropulsion ______
10. semicircular ______
11. retroinfection ______
12. retroposed ______
13. retrodeviation ______
14. semirecumbent ______
15. retroversion ______
16. semiprone ______
17. retroocular ______
18. retrouterine ______
19. semisopor ______
20. semisideration ______

Column II

a. in the form of a half circle
b. a going back; a relapse
c. one-half strength (of a solution)
d. behind the tongue
e. a duct open on one side
f. a turning backward
g. behind the auricle or ear
h. a bending or flexing backward
i. reclining,but not fully recumbent
j. mild degree of coma
k. infection communicated by the fetus *in utero* to the mother
l. pushing back of any part, as of the fetal head in labor
m. a position halfway between supination and pronation
n. located behind the eye
o. located behind the uterus
p. light coma from which patient can be roused.
q. paralysis on one side of the body
r. backward displacement, as of an organ
s. in a position on left side and chest, with both thighs flexed on abdomen, the right higher than the left and left a[illegible]ack
t. displaced backward

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 23 - 26.)

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. paralalia
2. retroposed
3. retroauricular
4. paracolitis
5. periproctitis
6. periodic
7. metacarpus
8. relapse
9. retention
10. revellent
11. semisopor
12. paracentral
13. mesocardia
14. mesoaortitis
15. remission

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. A(n) ____________ is a return of a disease after its apparent cessation.

2. It is placed backward. It is ____________.

3. It is located behind the auricle. It is ____________.

4. ____________ is an inflammation of the outer coat of the colon.

5. Inflammation of the tissues surrounding the rectum and anus is called ____________.

6. ____________ is any disturbance of the faculty of speech, especially the production of a vocal sound different from the one desired, or the substitution in speech of one letter for another.

7. ____________, or semicoma, is a mild coma from which the patient may be aroused.

8. ____________ is near a center.

9. It causes revulsions. It is revulsive or ____________.

10. ____________ is a diminution or abatement of the symptoms of a disease; also the period during which such diminution occurs.

11. ____________ is the process of keeping in position, as the persistent keeping within the body of matters normally secreted, or in dentistry, the maintaining of a dental prosthesis in proper position in the mouth.

12. An atypical location of the heart in the middle line of the thorax is called ____________.

13. ____________ is an inflammation of the middle coat of the aorta.

14. The part of the hand between the wrist and the fingers, its skeleton being five cylindric bones extending from the carpus to the phalanges, is called the ____________.

15. The disease recurs at regular intervals of time and, therefore, is termed ____________.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. paraxial
2. perivisceritis
3. peribronchitis
4. reinversion
5. retardation
6. regression
7. periostosis
8. mesonasal
9. reagent
10. reversal
11. perimeter
12. semirecumbent
13. semisupination
14. retrolingual
15. semiprone

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. It is _______________. It is situated in the middle of the nose.

2. _______________ is a return to a former or earlier state. It is also the subsidence of symptoms or of a disease process.

3. _______________ is a form of bronchitis consisting of inflammation of the entire lobe with bronchitis in that portion of the lung and thickening of the peribronchial tissue.

4. _______________ is the restoration to its normal place of an inverted organ, especially restoration of an inverted uterus.

5. It is _______________. It is located alongside the axis.

6. The line forming the boundary of a plane is called a(n) _______________.

7. _______________ is inflammation around a viscus or around the viscera.

8. The abnormal deposition of the periosteal bone is called _______________.

9. _______________ is the absence of normal mental development.

10. _______________ refers to a location behind the tongue.

11. A turning or change in the opposite direction is a(n) _______________.

12. A(n) _______________ is a substance employed to produce a chemical reaction.

13. He is _______________. He is not quite lying flat with his face facing downward.

14. _______________ is the state of not quite lying with one's face looking upward.

15. He is _______________. He is reclining but is not completely at rest.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

Please complete the following sentences with the most appropriate words.

1. ______________ is an inflammation of the tissue surrounding the colon.
2. It is ______________. It is beside an axis.
3. It is located near or above the tonsil. It is ______________.
4. ______________ is the incision of the membranous sac around the heart.
5. It is about or around the axilla. It is ______________.
6. The location of the heart in the middle line of the thorax is called ______________ when it appears in the fetal stage.
7. The chemical and physical processes going on in living organisms is called ______________.
8. The inflammed condition of the aortic middle coat is called ______________.
9. ______________ is the fibrous membrane surrounding the cranium.
10. ______________ is the recurrence of grave symptoms during convalescence.
11. Reducing a swelling is called ______________.
12. ______________ is a turning back or return to a former state.
13. The withdrawal of a part from its normal position.
14. ______________ is the process by which plants and animals give rise to offspring.
15. It is ______________. It is capable of being drawn back.
16. It is located behind the auricle or ear and is therefore referred to as being ______________.
17. It is ______________. It is behind the eye.
18. ______________ is a mild degree of coma.
19. The position of being halfway between supination and pronation is called ______________.
20. It is ______________. It is in the form of a half circle.

LESSON 27

FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS : V

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

1. infra- and sub- mean below, under and beneath
2. patella means a small plate
3. mamma means breast
4. scapula means shoulder blade
5. totus means whole
6. costa means rib
7. cutis means skin
8. glene means cavity
9. luxatio means dislocation
10. eidos means form
11. klinikos means to a bed
12. axilla means little axis
13. conscious means aware
14. occlusio means a shutting up
15. endo means within
16. pubes means pubic hair
17. kardia means heart
18. cutus means sharp
19. agkon means elbow
20. glossa means tongue
21. chronos means time

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. subluxation ______
2. subanconeal ______
3. infraglenoid ______
4. subacute ______
5. infraaxillary ______
6. subconscious ______
7. infracostal ______
8. subtotal ______
9. subendocardial ______
10. infraocclusion ______
11. subcutaneous ______
12. subchronic ______
13. inframammary ______
14. infrascapular ______
15. infrapatella ______
16. subclinical ______
17. infrapubic ______
18. subglossal ______

Column II

a. beneath the shoulder blade
b. location of a tooth below the line of occlusion
c. below the patella
d. beneath the glenoid fossa
e. between acute and chronic, but with some acute features; said of the course of a disease
f. below the mammary gland
g. below the axilla
h. not clearly aware or conscious
i. below the pubis
j. pertaining to a period before appearance of typical symptoms
k. below a rib
l. a partial or incomplete dislocation
m. below the endocardium
n. under the tongue
o. beneath the skin
p. below the elbow
q. noting a condition between subacute and chronic; almost chronic
r. just less than total, as an incomplete removal of a gland

Section B

Please review the following information.

1. inter- means between or within
2. intra- means into or within
3. os means bone
4. atrium means hall
5. murus means a wall
6. articulus means joint
7. vena means vein
8. crista means crest
9. mittere means to send
10. vasculum means a vessel
11. vas means vessel
12. mediare means divide
13. derma means skin
14. terere means to rub
15. nuncius means messenger
16. intrisicus means on the inside
17. vallum means a breast-work
18. lumen means light

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. intramural ______
2. intrinsic ______
3. interosseous ______
4. intermediate ______
5. intrad ______
6. internuncial ______
7. internal ______
8. intertrigo ______
9. interarticular ______
10. intrauterine ______
11. intervascular ______
12. intercristal ______
13. intradermal ______
14. intermission ______
15. interatrial ______
16. interval ______
17. intraluminal ______
18. intermittent ______
19. intravenous ______
20. intravasation ______

Column II

a. inwardly; toward the inner part
b. between two joints
c. within or on the inside
d. within the uterus
e. between two crests of a bone, organ, or process
f. into a vein
g. located entirely within or pertaining exclusively to a part
h. located between the atria of the heart
i. situated or occuring between bones, as some muscles and ligaments
j. placed between
k. within the substance of the skin
l. acting as a connecting medium
m. ceasing at intervals
n. passage into the blood vessels of matter formed outside of them through traumatic or pathological lesions
o. a superficial dermatitis in the folds of the skin
p. the space or time between two objects or periods
q. situated between blood vessels
r. within the walls of a hollow organ or cavity
s. interval between two paroxysms of a disease
t. within interior of any tubular structure

Section C

Please review the following information.

1. into- means into or within
2. macro- means large and long
3. versio means a turning
4. odous means teeth
5. ire means to go
6. aima means blood
7. soma means body
8. mittere means to send
9. biosis means life
10. flecters means to bend
11. labium means lip
12. ot means ear
13. brachion means arm
14. pod means feet
15. phallos means penis
16. kephale means brain
17. rhin means nose

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. macromelus ______
2. macrobiosis ______
3. introspection ______
4. macrotia ______
5. macrorhinia ______
6. macromelia ______
7. introversion ______
8. macrobrachia ______
9. introitus ______
10. macropodia ______
11. macrosomia ______
12. macrocephaly ______
13. macrodont ______
14. introflexion ______
15. macrolabia ______
16. macrophallus ______
17. intromission ______
18. macrocyst ______
19. macrocythemia ______
20. intromittent ______

Column II

a. abnormal number of macrocytes in the blood
b. turning inside out
c. abnormal size of ears
d. an opening or entrance into a canal or cavity as the abdomen or vagina
e. a large cyst
f. abnormal size of body
g. abnormal size of lip
h. looking within, especially examination of one's own mind
i. abnormal size of the head
j. abnormally large penis
k. a bending inward
l. abnormally large feet
m. having abnormally large teeth
n. abnormal largeness of the arm
o. an individual possessing limbs of excessive size
p. state of surpassing normal span; longevity
q. excessive size of an organ or part, expecially an extremity
r. an insertion or placing of one part into another
s. excessive size of the nose, either congenital or pathological
t. conveying or injecting in a cavity or body, as the ejaculation of semen into the vaginal cavity

Section D

Please review the following information.

1. ultra- = beyond or excess
2. un- = back, reversal, annulment of, and not
3. loculus = little place
4. differens = bearing apart
5. organizare = to form a structure
6. parere = bring forth
7. bios = life
8. latus = side
9. ta = toe
10. uni- = one
11. brachys = short
12. terminus = end
13. cellual = a little box
14. unio = oneness
15. conscius = conscious
16. mikros = tiny
17. kephale = head
18. striatus = to stripe
19. saturare = to sate
20. sexus = sex

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. uniparous ______
2. undernutrition ______
3. ultraviolet ______
4. unigravida ______
5. ultrasonic ______
6. uniterminal ______
7. unilocular ______
8. unicellular ______
9. unilateral ______
10. unconscious ______
11. unit ______
12. union ______
13. underweight ______
14. ultramicrobe ______
15. undifferentiation ______
16. ultrabrachycephalic ______
17. undertoe ______
18. unorganized ______
19. unsaturated ______
20. unstriated ______
21. unwell ______
22. unsex ______
23. ultraligation ______

Column II

a. having but one cavity
b. a single thing, any of one thing
c. act of joining
d. pertaining to sounds of frequencies above 20,000 cycles per second which are inaudible to the human ear
e. beyond violet end of spectrum
f. having only one cell
g. a micro-organism too small to be visible by the ordinary microscope
h. insensible; lacking environmental awareness
i. ligation of a blood vessel beyond the origin of a branch
j. affecting or occuring on only one side
k. woman pregnant for the first time
l. having a cephalic index of 90 or over
m. condition of displacement of the great toe underneath the others
n. having produced but one child
o. having only one terminal
p. a deficiency in dietary constituents
q. alteration in cell character to a more embryonic type or malignant state
r. condition in which body weight is at least 10% less than the average weight for the persons of the same age, sex, height, and body build
s. not organized into an organic structure
t. capable of dissolving or absorbing more
u. unstriped, as smooth muscle fiber
v. sick; ill; indisposed
w. to castrate; to spay or excise the ovaries

Section E

Please review the following information.

1. trans- means across, through, or beyond
2. figere means to fix
3. spirare means to exhale
4. tome means a cutting
5. formatio means a forming
6. parere means to appear
7. sudatio means sweating
8. positio means a placing
9. segmentum means a cutting
10. transitio means a going across
11. saeptum means septum
12. lucens means shining
13. thorax means chest
14. sectio means a cutting
15. calere means to be hot
16. temporalis means temple

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. transmission ______
2. translucent ______
3. transpirable ______
4. transfusion ______
5. transition ______
6. transfix ______
7. transtemporal ______
8. transformation ______
9. transudation ______
10. transcalent ______
11. transthoracotomy ______
12. transparent ______
13. transseptal ______
14. transposition ______
15. transfixion ______
16. transsegmental ______
17. transection ______

Column II

a. to pierce through or impale with a sharp instrument
b. passage from one state or position to another or from one part to another
c. permeable to heat rays
d. transfer of blood from one person to another
e. maneuver in performing an amputation in which a knife is passed into the soft parts and cutting is from within outward
f. change of shape or form
g. transmitting light rays so that objects are visible through the substance
h. oozing of a fluid through pores or interstices, as of a membrane
i. not transparent but permitting passage of light
j. transfer of anything, as a disease or hereditary characteristics
k. across a septum
l. the operation of incision across the thora
m. a cutting made across a long axis; a cross section
n. extending across or beyond a segment as of a limb
o. crossing the temporal or the cerebrum
p. a transfer of position from one spot to another
q. permitting excretion through the skin or membranes, as in perspiration

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 23-27.)

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. unstriated
2. unconscious
3. intromittent
4. internal
5. infraocclusion
6. internucial
7. macrobiota
8. introspection
9. transection
10. translucent
11. interval
12. introitus
13. unilocular
14. subchronic
15. infra-axillary

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. If it allows or causes to enter, it is referred to as being ______________.

2. ______________ is a section made across a long axis; a cross section

3. ______________ is the location below the axilla.

4. It is unmarked by stripes or streaks. It is ______________.

5. ______________ is the condition in which the occluding surface of a tooth does not reach the normal occlusal plane.

6. ______________ is being situated or occuring within or on the inside.

7. ______________ is being insensible or incapable of responding to sensory stimuli and of having subjective experiences.

8. A(n) ______________ is the space between two objects or parts, or the lapse of time between two recurrences or paroxysms.

9. The contemplation or observation of one's own thoughts and feeling is called ______________ of self-analysis.

10. ______________ refers to serving as a medium of communication between neurons or nerve centers.

11. ______________ is having only one cavity or compartment or having one loculus.

12. The entrance to a cavity or space is called a(n) ______________.

13. It is ______________. It transmits light, but diffusing it so that objects beyond are not clearly distinguished.

14. The combined macroflora and macrofauna of a region is called a ______________.

15. If it between chronic and subacute it is called ______________.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. intrinsic
2. macropodia
3. intromission
4. unigravida
5. undifferentiation
6. infrascapular
7. subtotal
8. subclinical
9. intradermal
10. transfixion
11. transparent
12. macromelia
13. transitional
14. transposition
15. macrocephaly

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. ______________ is the condition of being pregnant for the first time; it is also termed primigravida.

2. Macrocephalia or ______________ is an excessive size of the head.

3. ______________ is a cutting through as in amputation.

4. ______________ is the changing from one form to another.

5. It is located beneath the scapula, and is therefore, called ______________.

6. It is ______________. It permits the passage of rays of light, so that objects may be seen through the substance.

7. The displacement of a viscus to the opposite side is called ______________.

8. ______________ is the enlargement of one or more members.

9. The insertion of one part or thing into another is called ______________.

10. An excessive size of the feet is referred to as ______________.

11. Nearly, but not quite total is referred to as being ______________.

12. It is ______________. It is situated entirely within or pertaining exclusively to a part.

13. It is within the dermis. It is ______________.

14. It is ______________. The disease is in its early stages and there are only slight symptoms. It is without clinical manifestations.

15. Anaplasia, or ______________, is the absence of normal ability for one thing or disease to be distinguished.

Section C

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

Please complete the following sentences with the most appropriate words.

1. It is located below the elbow and is therefore referred as being ____________.

2. He is not conscious. He is ____________.

3. An incomplete removal of a gland is called a(n) ____________.

4. Since it is placed or located between two things, it is referred to as being ____________.

5. It is within the surface of the skin. It is ____________.

6. It is between two joints. It is ____________.

7. ____________ is an excessive size of a limb or a part, especially of an extremity.

8. He has an abnormally large head. He is suffering from ____________.

9. ____________ is an abnormal size of the body.

10. ____________ is a deficiency in one or more of the dietary constituents.

11. It is ____________. It has only one cell.

12. It has only one terminal. It is ____________.

13. She has produced only one child. She is ____________.

14. ____________ is the operation of incision across the thorax.

15. It is not transparent, but it permits the passage of light. It is ____________.

16. It is permeable to heat rays. It is ____________.

17. ____________ is the passage from one state or position to another or from one part to another.

18. ____________ is a transfer of position from one spot to another.

19. Extension across or beyond a segment as of a limb is called ____________.

20. ____________ is a bending inward.

LESSON 28 FORMATION OF MEDICAL TERMS : VI

Part I

Section A

Please review the following information.

1. hypo- means lack, deficiency, or under
2. plasis means formation
3. pselaphesis means touch
4. tonos means tone
5. derma means skin
6. os means bone
7. aden means gland
8. gaster means belly
9. tensio means tension
10. ergon means work
11. oxys means acid or oxygen
12. aima means blood
13. osme means smell
14. secretus means to separate
15. sentire means to feel
16. sal means salt
17. lipos means fat
18. roia means flow
19. men means mouth
20. mnesia means memory
21. myxa means mucus

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. hypopselaphesia ________
2. hyposalivation ________
3. hypotonic ________
4. hypoplasia ________
5. hyposmia ________
6. hypoporosis ________
7. hypodermic ________
8. hypomyxia ________
9. hypoadenia ________
10. hypomenorrhea ________
11. hypoxemia ________
12. hypomnesia ________
13. hypogastrium ________
14. hyposalemia ________
15. hyposensitive ________
16. hyposynergia ________
17. hypoliposis ________
18. hypotension ________
19. hyposecretion ________

Column II

a. defective activity of the glands
b. region below the umbilicus, between the right and left inguinal regions
c. impaired memory
d. lowered amount of secretions
e. administered under the skin
f. deficient menstrual flow
g. having reduced ability to respond to stimuli
h. deficiency of fat in tissue
i. deficient development of a callus at site of a bone fracture
j. defect in sense of smell
k. pertaining to defective muscular tone or tension
l. decreased amount of salts in the blood
m. insufficient oxygenation of the blood
n. defective development of tissue
o. decrease of systolic and diastolic blood pressure below normal
p. poor coordination
q. blunted tactile sense
r. abnormal decrease in flow of saliva
s. diminished secretion of mucus

Section B

Please review the following information.

1. epi- means upon, above, outermost, and on
2. extra- meand outside of, beyond, and in addition
3. sternon means chest
4. demos means people
5. vas means vessel
6. uterus means womb
7. gaster means belly
8. nephros means kidney
9. ventere means to turn
10. regnunai means to burst forth
11. neuron means nerve
12. articulus means joint
13. ot means ear
14. genitalis means genital
15. pia means tender
16. tuba means tube
17. ligare means to bind
18. mandibulum means jaw
19. extrudere means to squeeze out
20. men means month

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. epidemic ______
2. extravascular ______
3. episternal ______
4. extravasate ______
5. epigastrium ______
6. extrauterine ______
7. epiotic ______
8. extrahepatic ______
9. epidermis ______
10. extrude ______
11. extraarticular ______
12. epineural ______
13. extrovert ______
14. epimandibular ______
15. epinephritis ______
16. extragenital ______
17. epimenorrhagia ______
18. epipial ______
19. extubation ______
20. extraligamentous ______

Column II

a situated above the sternum
b. cuticle, or outer layer of the skin; scarf skin
c. situated outside a vessel
d. located above the ear
e. outside a joint
f. appearance of an infectious disease not of local origin which attacks many people at the same time in the same area
g. to push out of a normal position or situation
h. located upon a neural arch
i. to escape from a vessel into the tissues; said of serum, blood, or lymph
j. outside of or unrelated to a ligament
k. region over the pit of the stomach
l. outside the uterus
m. above or upon the lower jaw
n. outside of or unrelated to the liver
o. inflammation of an adrenal gland
p. a personality-reaction type; one who is interested mainly in external objets and actions
q. profuse menstruation
r. situated above or upon the pia mater
s. removal of a tube, as of a tracheal tube
t. outside of or unrelated to the genital organs

Section [illegible]

Please review the following information.

1. hemi- = one-half
2 hyper-, super-, and supra- = above, over, and excessive
3. occiput = back of head
4. alimentum = food
5. latus = side
6. struma = goiter
7. tensia = stretching
8. ops = eye
9. motilis = able to move
10. pelvis = base
11. super = beyond
12. facies = shape
13. clavicula = little key
14. ismos = state
15 akron = point
16. omos = shoulder
17. margin = margin
18. mastos = breast
19. trophe = nourishment
20. aisthesis = sensation
21. yper = over
22. phege = stroke
23. sectio = a cutting
24. glykus = sweet
25. ad = toward
26. renalis = of the kidney
27. aima = blood
28. insula = island

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. hypertension ______
2. hypermastia ______
3. hemistrumectomy ______
4. superolateral ______
5. superficial ______
6. supra-acromial ______
7. hemilateral ______
8. supermotility ______
9. supraclavicular ______
10. hemiopia ______
11. superalimentation ______
12. supraoccipital ______
13. hemisection ______
14. superior ______
15. hyperopia ______
16. suprapelvic ______
17. hyperhidrosis ______
18. hypertrophy ______
19. supertension ______
20. hyperglycemia ______
21. hemiplegia ______
22. hemihyperesthesia ______
23. supramarginal ______
24. hyperinsulinism ______
25. hemihyperhidrosis ______
26. hypertensive ______

Column II

a. excessive motility in any part
b. located above the pelvis
c. above the clavicle
d. confined to the surface
e. extremely high tension
f. higher than
g. above and at the side
h. located above the acromion
i. therapeutic forcing of food in excess of body needs or appetite
j. the act of dividing a part or organ into two halves; bisection
k. abnormal tactile and painful sensitiveness of one side of the body
l. overgrowth of organ or part
m. excessively large mammary gland
n. lying above or in upper portion of the head
o. tensions or tonus above normal
p. related to one side only
q. excessive insulin in the blood
r. excessive perspiration confined to one side of the body
s. blindness in half of the visual field
t. increase in blood sugar from 0.15 to 0.2% or more, as in diabetes
u. excision of about half a goiter
v. above any border
w. paralysis of one side of the body
x. excessive sweating
y. farsightedness
z. marked by high blood pressure

Section D

Please review the following information.

1. sten- means narrow or short
2. iso- means equal or same or similar
3. eikon means image
4. baros means weight
5. chroma means color
6. chronos means time
7. kollodes means glutionous
8. ops means eyes
9. metron means measure
10. morphe means form
11. ismos means the state of
12. therme means heat
13. tropos means a turning
14. typos means type
15. therapeia means therapy
16. serum means whey
17. stoma means mouth
18. thorax means chest
19. choros means space
20. kardia means heart
21. ope means opening

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. isoikonic ______
2. stenostomia ______
3. isothermal ______
4. stentorophonous ______
5. isobar ______
6. stenochoria ______
7. stenocompressor ______
8. ischromatic ______
9. isochronal ______
10. stenothorax ______
11. isotropic ______
12. isocolloid ______
13. stenocardia ______
14. isometropia ______
15. stenocephaly ______
16. stenopaic ______
17. isomorphism ______
18. stenosis ______
19. isoserotherapy ______
20. isotypical ______

Column II

a. a colloid having the same composition in every transformation
b. same refraction of the two eyes
c. of an equal degree of heat
d. having equal retinal images
e. narrowing of the mouth
f. having a loud voice
g. in chemistry, one of two or more chemical bodies having the same weight, but with different atomic numbers
h. having similar qualities in every direction
i. an unusually narrow thorax
j. having the same color; of uniform color
k. partial constriction, especially of the lacrimal duct
l. angina pectoris
m. acting in a uniform time, or taking place at regular intervals
n. a condition marked by possession of the same form
o. belonging to the same variety or classification
p. treatment with serum from one having had the same disease
q. narrowness of the cranium in one or more diameters
r. constriction or narrowing of a passage or part
s. an instrument for compressing Stensen's ducts to stop the flow of saliva
t. having a narrow opening

Section E

Please review the following information.

1. pseudo or pseuda- is a prefix meaning false
2. para = at the side
3. lyein = to loosen
4. plege = a stroke
5. mania = madness
6. aisthesis = sensation
7. osis = disease
8. kirros = orange yellow
9. **glottis is** the tongue
10. aima = blood
11. an- = not
12. aphe = touch
13. thron = joint
14. trophe = nourishment
15. oidema = a swelling
16. cartilago = gristle
17. choreia is a dance
18. angina = a choking
19. philos = love
20. syn = with
21. stoma = mouth
22. melan = black
23. opsis = vision
24. mnesis = memory
25. yper = above
26. itis = suggests inflammation

After reviewing the above information, please match the following words with their definitions by selecting the correct letter in Column II and placing it in the space provided in Column I.

Column I

1. pseudoparalysis ______
2. pseudoparaplegia ______
3. pseudomania ______
4. pseudoesthesia ______
5. pseudocirrhosis ______
6. pseudoanemia ______
7. pseudarthrosis ______
8. pseudaphia ______
9. pseudarthritis ______
10. pseudopsia ______
11. pseudosyphilis ______
12. pseudostoma ______
13. pseudoangina ______
14. pseudocartilaginous______
15. pseudochorea ______
16. pseudomelanosis ______
17. pseudoedema ______
18. pseudoglottis ______
19. pseudomnesia ______
20. pseudohypertrophy ______

Column II

a. psychosis in which the patient falsely accuses himself of crimes which he thinks he has committed
b. visual hallucinations or false perceptions
c. a loss of muscular power not due to lesion of the nervous system
d. a condition with the symptoms of cirrhosis of liver, due usually to pericarditis
e. a nonspecific condition resembling syphilis
f. seeming paralysis of the lower extremities without impairment of the reflexes
g. a false or defective sense of touch
h. hysterical disease of the joints
i. an apparent aperture between endothelial cells that have been stained
j. an imaginary sensation or a false one
k. discoloration of tissue after death
l. a puffy condition of the skin simulating edema
m. Pallor of mucous membranes and skin without other signs of true anemia
n. a false joint developing after a fracture that has not united
o. hysterical state resembling chorea
p. false symptoms resembling angina
q. pertaining to, or formed of, a substance resembling cartilage
r. a memory perversion in which the patient remembers that which never occured
s. area between false vocal cords
t. increase in size of an organ or structure due to hypertropy or hyperplasia of tissue other than parenchyma

Part II Review

(The following exercises review the material in Lessons 23 - 28.)

Section A

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. episternal
2. extrude
3. hyposmia
4. pseudoparalysis
5. hemilateral
6. pseudoglottis
7. stenosis
8. isothermal
9. stenostomia
10. hypotonic
11. epipial
12. hypermastia
13. hemiopia
14. superior
15. supraoccipital

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. ______________ refers to an equal degree of heat.

2. Constriction or narrowing of a passage or part is called ______________.

3. ______________ is the aperature between the false vocal cords.

4. Since it is ______________, it is situated on or over the sternum.

5. Narrowing of the mouth is called ______________.

6. ______________ is a loss of muscular power not due to lesion of the nervous system.

7. ______________ is the state or quality of having an abnormally reduced tonicity or tension.

8. Affecting one half of one side is known as ______________.

9. ______________ is situated above, or directed upward; in official anatomical nomenclature, used in reference to the upper surface of an organ or other structure, or to a structure occupying a higher position.

10. It is ______________. It is situated on the pia.

11. To ______________ is to force out, or to occupy a position distal to that normally occupied.

12. ______________ is a defect in the sense of smell.

13. ______________ is the presence of one or more supernumerary mammary glands.

14. Absence of visual power in one half of the retina is called ______________.

15. ______________ is being situated above or in the upper portion of the occiput.

Section B

VOCABULARY COMPLETION

1. pseudaphia
2. isomorphism
3. isotypical
4. stenocardia
5. pseudoparaplegia
6. stenopaic
7. hypomyxia
8. hemisection
9. hemistrumectomy
10. hypomnesia
11. stenothorax
12. hyposecretion
13. supermotility
14. superficial
15. isometropia

Please complete the following sentences with the words listed above.

1. ______________ is seeming paralysis of the lower extremities without impairment of the reflexes.

2. ______________ is a condition marked by possession of the same form.

3. Pain and constriction about the heart is called ______________, otherwise known as angina pectoris.

4. The same refraction of the two eyes is called ______________.

5. ______________ is the impairment of memory.

6. The condition of having a narrow opening is called ______________.

7. ______________ is an unusually narrow thorax.

8. A false or defective sense of touch is called ______________.

9. A lowered amount of secretion is called ______________.

10. If it is referred to as being ______________, it belongs to the same variety or classification.

11. It is ______________. It is confined to the surface. It is not thorough; cursory.

12. The condition of excessive motility in any part is called ______________.

13. ______________ is the excision of about one-half of a goiter.

14. Bisection, or the act of dividing a part or an organ into two halves, is called ______________.

15. ______________ is the diminished secretion of mucus.

Section C

Please complete the following sentences with the correct word. A prefix in each sentence will suggest the correct word to be used.

1. It is extrauterine. It is located ____________ the uterus.
2. It epiotic. It is located ____________ the ear.
3. A hemisection is the act of dividing a part or an organ into ____________.
4. Hyperemia is congestion or having a(n) ____________ amount of blood in a part.
5. Hypochylia is the ____________ of normal secretion of gastric juice.
6. Isogenesis is ____________ in morphological development.
7. Stenostomia is a(n) ____________ of the mouth.
8. It is pseudohypertrophic. It pertains to a ____________ hypertrophy.
9. It is abducent. It leads ____________ from some part or area.
10. Amnesia is a(n) ____________ or loss of memory.
11. It is adterminal. It is ____________ an extremity of any structure, as an end of a nerve or muscle.
12. Ambilateral pertains to ____________ sides.
13. An antifebrile is a medium ____________ fever.
14. Procephalic is of or pertaining to the ____________ part of the head.
15. Anorexia is a(n) ____________ of appetite.
16. An antibacterial ____________ the growth of bacreria.
17. A compression is a state of being pressed ____________.
18. Synchronism is the occurence of acts or events ____________.
19. To counteract is to act ____________ or in opposition to.
20. A contraceptive is an agent used to ____________ conception.

21. Dextrocardia is the condition of having the heart on the ______________ side of the body.

22. Diapedesis is the passage of blood cells, especially leukocytes by ameboid movements ______________ the unruptured wall of a capillary vessel.

23. Dissolution is the ______________ up of the integrity of an anatomical element.

24. To dismember is to ______________ an extremity or a portion of it.

25. Dysphagia is ______________ in swallowing.

26. Autoactivation is gland activation by its ______________ secretion.

27. It is bilateral. It effects or pertains to ______________ sides of the body.

28. Dysmorphosis is not ______________ in form.

29. It is biolytic. It is capable of destroying ______________.

30. Catabasis is the ______________ of a disease.

31. Ectochoroidea is the ______________ layer of the choroid of the eye.

32. An excurvation is a curvature ______________.

33. It is enteral. It is ______________ the intestine as distinguished from parenteral.

34. Emasculation is the taking ______________ of masculinity or castration.

35. It is endocranial. It is intracranial or ______________ the cranium.

36. It is inarticulate. It is ______________ joined.

37. Pancarditis is an inflamed condition involving ______________ the structures of the heart.

38. Peridentitis is an inflammation of tissues ______________ a tooth.

39. Microsoma is unusually ______________ stature.

40. Neoplasia is the development of ______________ tissues or neoplasms.

41. It is paranasal. It is situated ______________ the nasal cavities.

42. Paranoia is a(n) ____________ condition of the mind.

43. Metamorphosis is a(n) ____________ in form or structure.

44. Metainfection refers to an occurence as a consequence or ____________ an infection.

45. Mesocardia is the location of the heart in the ____________ line of the thorax.

46. To recall is to bring ____________ to mind that which has been previously learned or experienced.

47. Recession is the ____________ of a part from its normal position.

48. Recrudescence is the ____________ of symptoms.

49. Retrocolic is ____________ of the colon.

50. Regression is a turning ____________ or a return to a former state.

51. Semipermeable is ____________ permeable.

52. Ultrabrachycephalic is having a cephalic index of 90 or ____________.

53. Unstriated is ____________ striped, as smooth muscle fiber.

54. Semisupination is a position ____________ between supination and pronation.

55. Infrahyoid is ____________ the hyoid bone.

56. Subvirile is of ____________ or inferior virility.

57. Unsaturated is ____________ being combined to the greatest possible extent.

58. Subvaginal is ____________ the vagina.

59. Intravenous is ____________ or into a vein.

60. Macroblepharia is abnormal ____________ of the eyelid.

Section D

Please complete the following sentences with the correct word. Each sentence will contain a suggestion as to the correct word to be used.

1. Not having a definite shape or being formless is referred to as ______________.
2. Madness, or a lack of being in one's mind, is called ______________.
3. Drawing toward a center is called ______________.
4. He is awkward in the use of one of his hands. He is ______________.
5. Since it is near to the kidney, it is referred to as being ______________.
6. In front and to one side is ______________.
7. Replacement by an artificial part is called ______________.
8. Simultaneous excitation is ______________.
9. Ankylosis or fusion of the fingers or toes is called ______________.
10. Originating in, or affecting, the opposite side of the body is called ______________.
11. A second opening made in an abscess is called a ______________.
12. Having the stomach on the right side of the body is called ______________.
13. Difficult breathing is called ______________.
14. ______________ is any blood disease.
15. Double vision is ______________.
16. It is made up of two equal parts. It is ______________.
17. Examination to determine life is called ______________.
18. ______________ is a disorder of motion of both sides of the body.
19. The ability to see only two colors is called ______________.
20. ______________ is the inability to remember recent events, as seen in senility.

21. ______________ is the outermost layer of skin.

22. Excision of any organ or gland is called ______________.

23. ______________ is the condition of lacking a cartilage.

24. A clot in an artery or vein is called a ______________.

25. Injection into the rectum is called ______________.

26. Placing a body under water or another fluid is called ______________.

27. ______________ is not being fully developed.

28. General weakness is ______________.

29. ______________ is an inflamed condition involving all the structures of the heart.

30. A(n) ______________ is a general remedy for all ills.

31. The formation of an opening into an organ or between two organs is called ______________.

32. It is newly formed. It is termed ______________.

33. ______________ is an unusually small heart.

34. Any abnormality or disorder of the sense of hearing is called ______________.

35. ______________ is an inflamation of the tissues adjoining the vagina.

36. It is situated near or alongside the nasal cavities, and is therefore referred to as being ______________.

37. ______________ is an inflammation of the tissues surrounding a tooth.

38. The middle of the nose is ______________.

39. It is postpyrectic. It is performed or it occurs after a fever. It is ______________.

40. ______________ is a change or turning in the opposite direction.

41. It reduces swellings. It is a ______________.

42. ______________ is a restoration to its normal position.

43. A lessening of severity, or abatement of symptoms, is called ______________.

44. ______________ is a position halfway between supination and pronation.

45. It is ______________. It is located behind the uterus.

46. ______________ is having only one terminal.

47. A(n) ______________ is a single thing or any of one thing.

48. ______________ is below a rib.

49. A partial or incomplete dislocation is called a ______________.

50. It is ______________. It is located between bones, as some muscles and ligaments.

51. ______________ is an abnormal size of the body.

52. The transfer of anything, as a disease or hereditary characteristics is called ______________.

53. ______________ is outside of or unrelated to the liver.

54. Outside of a joint is referred to as being ______________.

55. ______________ is excessive motility in any part.

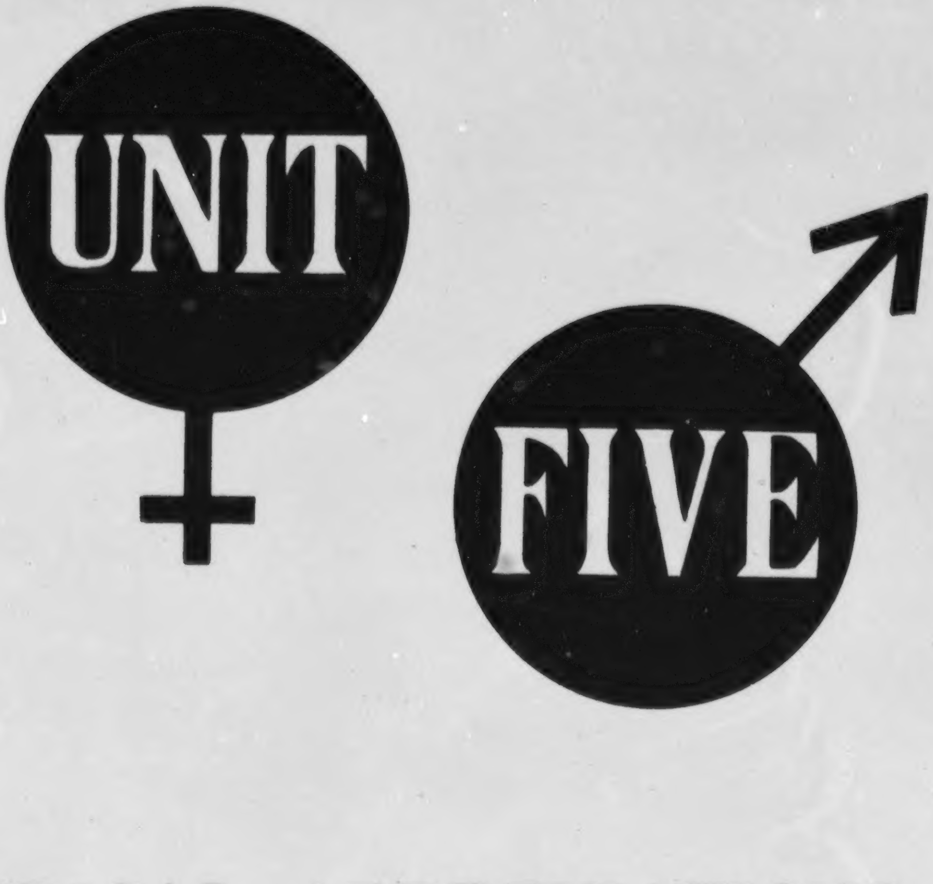
56. Lying above or in the upper portion of the head is called ______________.

57. ______________ is a diminished secretion of mucus.

58. Partial constriction, especially of the lacrimal duct is called ______________.

59. ______________ is the condition of having a narrow opening.

60. A false joint developing after a fracture that has not united is called a ______________.



MEDICAL ABBREVIATIONS

LESSON 29

MEDICAL ABBREVIATIONS : I

Part I

In the column on the left you will find abbreviations of words and phrases found on the right. Next to these phrases and words you will find Latin, Greek, French or Arabic equivalents. Please supply the correct letters from Column II in the spaces provided in Column I.

Section A

Column I		Column II
1. noct.	______	a. by mouth (per os)
2. pil.	______	b. note well (nota bene)
3. p.o.	______	c. pill (pilula)
4. gr.	______	d. through or by
5. et	______	e. twice a day (bis in die)
6. b.i.d.	______	f. grain (granum)
7. inf.	______	g. infusion (infusum)
8. n.b.	______	h. every hour (omni hora)
9. per	______	i. at night (nocte; noxte)
10. omn. hor.	______	j. and (et)

Section B

Column I		Column II
1. a.c.	______	a. weight by volume
2. ol.	______	b. without (sans)
3. liq.	______	c. before meals (ante cibos)
4. H.	______	d. oil (oleum)
5. w/v.	______	e. defecation (defascatio)
6. spt.	______	f. liquid; fluid (liquor)
7. s.o.s.	______	g. a plaster (emplastrum)
8. $\overline{s}$	______	h. spirit (spiritus)
9. def.	______	i. if necessary (si opus sit)
10. emp.	______	j. hour (hora)

Author's Note: Some standard medical abbreviations, usually of Latin or Greek words, are widely used and generally accepted and understood. Many others are colloquial, not standardized, in common use regionally, but are not universally accepted or reliably understandable. Therefore, they are taught to acquaint the student with them but not to recommend their usage in professional medical practice.

Section C

Column I		Column II
1. O.	______	a. as needed; as desired (pro re nata)
2. p.c.	______	b. every hour (quaque hora)
3. p.r.n.	______	c. powder (pulvis)
4. pulv.	______	d. three times a day (ter in die)
5. Q.H.	______	e. do not repeat (non repetatur)
6. ad lib.	______	f. pint (octarius)
7. t.i.d.	______	g. mouth (os; ora)
8. non rep.	______	h. after food; after meals (post cibum)
9. os.	______	i. water (aqua)
10. aq.	______	j. as desire (ad libitum)

Section D

Column I		Column II
1. omn. noct.	______	a. temperature (temperatura)
2. fl. oz.	______	b. subcutaneously (sub cutis)
3. T.	______	c. every other night (alternis noctus)
4. rep.	______	d. to; up to (ad)
5. S.c.; sub Q	______	e. number (numero)
6. alt. noc.	______	f. every night (omni nocte)
7. ad.	______	g. pint (pinte)
8. no.	______	h. every day (quotide)
9. pt.	______	i. let it be repaired (repatatur)
10. quotid.	______	j. fluid ounce (fluidus uncia)

Section E

Column I		Column II
1. bib.	______	a. half (semis)
2. arg.	______	b. liter
3. av.	______	c. milligram
4. l.	______	d. ointment (unguentum)
5. mg.	______	e. weight
6. Wt.	______	f. enough (quantum satis)
7. oz.	______	g. avoirdupois
8. ss.	______	h. silver (argentum)
9. ung.	______	i. drink (bibe)
10. Q.s.	______	j. ounce (uncia)

Section F

Column I		Column II
1. stat.	______	a. urine (urina)
2. q.i.d.	______	b. pound (libra)
3. ext.	______	c. one drop (minimum)
4. Lb.	______	d. immediately (statim)
5. solv.	______	e. with (cum)
6. m.	______	f. dissolve (solve)
7. vin	______	g. dram (drachma)
8. Ur.	______	h. wine (vinum)
9. dr.	______	i. extract (extractum)
10. $\bar{c}$	______	j. four times a day (quater in die)

Section G

Column I		Column II
1. hor. interm.	______	a. gallon (conguis)
2. h.n.	______	b. syrup
3. C.	______	c. every two hours
4. ml.	______	d. fluid dram (fluidrachma)
5. Q.2h.	______	e. common water (aqua communis)
6. alt. dieb.	______	f. at intermediate hours (horis intermediis)
7. aq. com	______	g. mixture (mistura)
8. mist	______	h. every other day (alternis diebus)
9. fl. dr.	______	i. milliliter
10. syr.	______	j. tonight (hac nocte)

Section H

Column I		Column II
1. cc.	______	a. tepid water (aqua tepida)
2. ft.	______	b. gram
3. gtt.,	______	c. capsule (capsula)
4. hypo	______	d. hypodermically (hypo)
5. Gm.	______	e. of each (ana)
6. aq. tep.	______	f. drops(guttae)
7. Fld.	______	g. centigram
8. cg.	______	h. fluid (fluidus)
9. cap.	______	i. let there be made (fiat)
10. a	______	j. cubic centimeter

Section I

Column I		Column II
1. C.	____	a. distilled water (aqua destillata)
2. comp.	____	b. elixir
3. cong.	____	c. Fahrenheit
4. F.	____	d. dillute (dilue)
5. cm.	____	e. twice a night (bis in noctus)
6. elix.	____	f. centigrade (centrigradus)
7. alt. hor.	____	g. centimeter
8. aq. dest.	____	h. gallon (congius)
9. dil.	____	i. compound (compositus)
10. b.i.n.	____	j. every other hour (alternis horis)

Section J

Column I		Column II
1. mm.	____	a. three time a night (ter in nocte)
2. vol.%	____	b. tablet (tabella)
3. mEg.	____	c. meter
4. tr., tinct.	____	d. specific gravity (gravitus-heavy)
5. h.s.	____	e. millimeter
6. t.i.n.	____	f. volume per cent
7. sp. gr.	____	g. milliequivalent
8. M.	____	h. solution (solutio)
9. tab.	____	i. tincture (tinctura)
10. sol.	____	j. at bedtime or hour of sleep (hora somni)

Section K

Column I		Column II
1. HPI	____	a. as much as you will (quantum vis)
2. ℞	____	b. past history
3. FH	____	c. social history
4. Sig:/S	____	d. family history
5. Q.v.	____	e. take (recipe)
6. SH	____	f. eyes, ears, nose, throat
7. EENT	____	g. respiratory system
8. PH	____	h. history of present illness
9. RS	____	i. let it be marked (signa)
10. MS	____	j. musculoskeletal

Section L

Column I		Column II
1. GU	______	a. bowel movement
2. BM	______	b. genitourinary
3. RN	______	c. cardiovascular
4. BP	______	d. review of systems
5. GI	______	e. gastrointestinal
6. CC	______	f. physical examination
7. PE	______	g. registered nurse
8. NS	______	h. chief complaint
9. CV	______	i. blood pressure
10. ROS	______	j. nervous system

Section M

Column I		Column II
1. MS	______	a. lumbar puncture
2. I.V.	______	b. intravenous
3. LP	______	c. circulating time
4. VP	______	d. student nurse
5. CT	______	e. operating room
6. LAB	______	f. milk of magnesia
7. SN	______	g. obstetrics
8. OR	______	h. laboratory
9. MOM	______	i. morphine sulfate
10. OB	______	j. venous pressure

Section N

Column I		Column II
1. OPD	______	a. electrocardiogram
2. GYN	______	b. emergency room
3. NPH	______	c. medical doctor
4. ASA	______	d. outpatient department
5. EKG, ECG	______	e. tetanus antitoxin
6. ER	______	f. gynecology
7. M.D.	______	g. type of insulin: neutral protamine, Hagedorn
8. TAT	______	h. acetylsalicylic acid, aspirin
9. UR	______	i. pelvic inflammatory disease infection
10. PID	______	j. upper respiratory

Part II Review

Section A

Please read each of the following paragraphs and then decide whether the statements which follow them are either true or false. If the statement is true, write a "T" in the space provided and an "F" if the statement is false. If the statement cannot be verified by the paragraph mark "I".

1. She appears in good health except for a mild URI. The other pertinent aspects of the PE are mainly in the GU system. Her CC is pain in the back. An EKG was recommended.

a. ______ The patient is free of infection.

b. ______ The patient has not been noted to have any complaints.

c. ______ A further test was suggested.

d. ______ No examination has been made to date concerning the genitals and urinary organs.

e. ______ A test was to be made to determine possible abnormality of heart contraction.

2. No BM for 3 days. An RN has been in attendance during the P.M. Sedative was administered p.o., b.i.d.

a. ______ The patient was noted to have vomited.

b. ______ The patient received the sedative orally.

c. ______ The sedative was given less than three times a day.

d. ______ The patient was left unattended by night and day.

e. ______ Irregularities have been noted in defecation.

3. Administer the sedative S.c., alt. noc. or p.r.n.
Use aq. tep. for bath, h.s.
FH is not available but HPI complete.
EENT O.K.
LAB reports are not yet in.

a. ______ A complete record is present for the patient's family and present illnesses.

b. ______ The urinalysis is noncontributory.

c. ______ The patient should be bathed in luke warm water before retiring.

d. ______ The eyes, but not the ears, are adversely affected.

e. ______ The sedative should not be given orally, but should be given every other night or as needed.

4. She should be taken from OR, stat.
BP is normal.
MOM was administered one day before.
OR is ready.

a. ______ Complications are not anticipated.

b. ______ She was given a laxative prior to going to the OR.

c. ______ She is to be taken to the emergency room next.

d. ______ She has already been operated on.

e. ______ The abnormality of her blood pressure is the reason that the OR is being readied.

5. I have been having these spells about twice a day. They usually occur after I eat. I have suffered vomiting and the runs. My blood pressure seems to up and I have taken milk of magnesia to stop the runs. I don't have a temperature but I do have pain in the chest. I drank a great deal of warm water and have put drops in my ears to ease the pain. My nose runs. My mother had lung trouble and my father died of a heart attack. As far as I know there has been no cancer in my family, and I wish that I could say that about tuberculosis. A cousin and three aunts died from consumption. My eyes water a great deal and my throat is often sore. The pain has not been great, and I never gave it much thought. What do the tests you took show? I am anxious to find out what the matter is. A person sometimes gets sicker over worry than he does from the actual illness.

a. ______ There is a HPI.

b. ______ EENT problems are present.

c. ______ BP is normal and MOM was never taken.

d. ______ His CC is spells.

e. ______ He has TB.

Section B

1. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is in some way connected to measurement.

a. c.c.
b. emp.
c. pt.
d. fl.oz.
e. mg
f. oz.
g. T.
h. aq.
i. q.i.d.
j. m.
k. ml.
l. Gm.
m. Sol.
n. tab.
o. cm.
p. elix.

2. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which designates the form of a medication or is the means in which a medication is given.

a. pulv.
b. Gtt.
c. MS
d. fld.
e. hypo
f. mm.
g. Sol.
h. cap.
i. tab.
j. b.i.n.
k. CT
l. stat.
m. syr.
n. emp.
o. ung.
p. pil.

3. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is a solid.

a. CC
b. cong.
c. fl. dr.
d. aq. com.
e. Ur.
f. elix.
g. MOM
h. TAT
i. MS
j. sp. gr.
k. Sol.
l. PH
m. fl. oz.
n. vin
o. aq.
p. arg.

4. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is in some way connected to the designation or limitation of time.

a. p.o.
b. b.i.d.
c. omn. hor.
d. et
e. w/v.
f. def.
g. alt. noc.
h. T.
i. Q.h.
j. non rep.
k. os.
l. SN
m. quotid.
n. aq.
o. alt. dieb.
p. q.i.d.

5. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is an internal part of the body.

a. GU
b. OPD
c. RS
d. MS
e. NS
f. EENT
g. MD
h. CV
i. OB
j. sub Q
k. RN
l. ER
m. LP
n. GI
o. OR
p. UR

6. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is a medication.

a. MOM
b. et
c. ung.
d. ss.
e. mm.
f. tab.
g. TAT
h. PH
i. CV
j. LAB
k. liq.
l. ASA
m. BM
n. RS
o. HPI
p. cap.

LESSON 30

MEDICAL ABBREVIATIONS : II

Part I

On the left you will find abbreviations of words or phrases found in the right column. Match the letters in Column II with the abbreviations found in Column I in the blank spaces provided.

Section A

Column I		Column II
1. DOA	________	a. diagnosis
2. DX	________	b. colored female
3. Histo	________	c. phosphorus
4. UA	________	d. white male
5. Ca	________	e. histoplasmosis
6. TB	________	f. dead on arrival
7. WM	________	g. acid fast bacillus
8. P	________	h. urinalysis
9. AFB	________	i. calcium
10. CF	________	j. tuberculosis

Section B

Column I		Column II
1. PPD	________	a. systemic lupus erythematosus
2. TEMP	________	b. purified protein derivative
3. QID	________	c. temperature
4. LE cell prep	________	d. four times a day
5. IPPB	________	e. posteroanterior
6. PA	________	f. complement fixation
7. SOB	________	g. lupus erythematosus, cell preparation
8. CF	________	h. intermittent positive pressure breathing
9. SLE	________	i. shortness of breath
10. LMD	________	j. local medical doctor

Section C

Column I		Column II
1. MB	________	a. bowel sound, breath sound
2. VC	________	b. murmur
3. HS	________	c. maximal breathing capacity
4. BS	________	d. lymph node
5. DP	________	e. vital capacity
6. m	________	f. tonsils & adenoids
7. AS	________	g. dorsalis pedis
8. LN	________	h. bed time
9. DOE	________	i. dyspnea on exertion
10. T&A	________	j. arteriosclerosis

Section D

Column I		Column II
1. VD		a. rule out
2. L&W		b. living & well
3. PT		c. streptomycin
4. R/O		d. complete bed rest
5. CBR		e. costovertebral angle
6. FBS		f. venereal disease
7. TP		g. thrill
8. SM		h. posterior tibialis
9. CVA		i. total protein
10. ⓣ		j. fasting blood sugar

Section E

Column I		Column II
1. I&O		a. external ocular movements
2. CBC		b. midlavicular line
3. EOM		c. complete blood count
4. PTA		d. point of maximal impulse
5. s̄		e. without
6. UCHD		f. light & accomolation
7. L&A		g. intake & output
8. PMI		h. left intercostal space
9. MCL		i. usual childhood disease
10. LICS		j. prior to admission

Section F

Column I		Column II
1. NSR		a. normal sinus rhythm
2. LKS		b. cancer
3. BRP		c. gallbladder
4. VDRL		d. liver, kidney & spleen
5. BUN		e. bathroom privileges
6. CA		f. kidney, ureter & bladder x-ray
7. BE		g. left lower quadrant
8. GB		h. Venereal Disease Research Laboratory
9. KUB		i. blood urea nitrogen
10. LLQ		j. barium enema

Section G

Column I		Column II
1. RBC	______	a. right upper quadrant
2. TUR	______	b. white blood count
3. RUQ	______	c. red blood count
4. GTT	______	d. basophil
5. WBC	______	e. transurethral resection
6. Lymph	______	f. monocyte
7. HPF	______	g. glucose tolerance test
8. Baso	______	h. lymphocyte
9. BSP	______	i. high power field
10. Mono	______	j. bromsulphalein

Section H

Column I		Column II
1. LUQ	______	a. right lower quadrant
2. BSP	______	b. treatment
3. N&V	______	c. bromsulphalein
4. NPO	______	d. mucous membranes
5. RLQ	______	e. polymorphonuclear leukocyte
6. MM	______	f. non contributory
7. Eo	______	g. nothing per os, nothing by month
8. N.C.	______	h. left upper quadrant
9. Rx	______	i. nausea & vomiting
10. Poly	______	j. eosinophil

Section I

Column I		Column II
1. RR	______	a. postoperative
2. I&D	______	b. eyes, nose & throat
3. PO	______	c. submucous resection
4. WB	______	d. whole blood
5. ENT	______	e. dextrose in water
6. ABD pad	______	f. recovery room
7. PDA	______	g. dilatation & curetage
8. SMR	______	h. abdominal pad
9. D&C	______	i. incision & drainage
10. D/W	______	j. patent ductus arteriosus

Section J

Column I		Column II
1. D/NS	______	a. last menstrual period
2. BS	______	b. postpartum
3. BOW	______	c. dextrose in normal saline
4. LMP	______	d. gravida i
5. EDC	______	e. "bag of waters"; amnionic fluid, membrane
6. pp	______	f. bartholin, urethral and skene's glands
7. Para i	______	g. left mediolateral
8. LML	______	h. primipara
9. Gr i	______	i. bowel sounds
10. BUS	______	j. expected date of confinement

Section K

Column I		Column II
1. Para ii	______	a. abortion
2. PMP	______	b. nose & throat
3. AB	______	c. patient
4. A_2	______	d. present illness
5. N&T	______	e. secundipara
6. N	______	f. pediatrics
7. Pt	______	g. normal
8. Peds	______	h. previous menstrual period
9. PI	______	i. normal adult male
10. NAM	______	j. second aortic sound

Section L

Column I		Column II
1. WD	______	a. very important person
2. WLN	______	b. superior vena cava
3. VT	______	c. well developed
4. VIP	______	d. regular, round & equal
5. SPvac	______	e. rheumatic fever
6. SVC	______	f. within the limits of normal
7. RRE	______	g. rotation per minute
8. RPM	______	h. right eye
9. RF	______	i. small pox vaccination
10. RE	______	j. venous tracing

Section M

Column I		Column II
1. def.	______	a. lateral.
2. inf.	______	b. artery (arteria)
3. lat.	______	c. inferior
4. L-	______	d. definition
5. ant.	______	e. lumbar
6. ca.	______	f. cervical
7. C-	______	g. about (circa)
8. Coc.	______	h. anterior
9. a.	______	i. coccygeal
10. cf.	______	j. compare (confer)

Section N

Column I		Column II
1. dim.	______	a. left
2. left	______	b. muscle
3. sup.	______	c. thoracic
4. q.v	______	d. diminutive
5. rt.	______	e. superior
6. m.	______	f. which see (quod vide)
7. obgyn	______	g. right
8. n.	______	h. obstetrics & gynecology
9. T-	______	i. pleural
10. pl.	______	j. nerve (nervus)

Section O

Column I		Column II
1. C.V.	______	a. uric acid level
2. stat.	______	b. tender, loving care
3. TLC	______	c. at once
4. Tsp.	______	d. tablespoon
5. D&C	______	e. lying down
6. Tbsp.	______	f. doctor of dental surgery
7. U.A.	______	g. cardiovascular
8. M.b.	______	h. dilatation and curettage
9. D.D.S.	______	i. teaspoon
10. decub.	______	j. mix well

Part II Review

Section A

Please read each of the following paragraphs and then decide whether the statements which follow them are either true or false. If the statement is true, write a "T" in the space provided and an "F" if the statement is false. If the statement cannot be verified by the paragraph mark "I".

1. The PH includes VD, TB and excessive N&V. She is WD. CA is noted in immediate family. There has been delayed BM. A BE was done. There was inflammation in the N&T. Her LMP was two weeks ago.

a. ______ FH is completely lacking.

b. ______ Stomach and bowel problems are indicated but no trouble is noted in the nose and throat.

c. ______ She is skinny and underdeveloped.

d. ______ She has been given treatment.

e. ______ Her period was late.

2. He is a WM with a history of AS. He complains of DOE, but has N. BS and BP. His UA, RBC, WBC and EKG showed no dysfunction or abnormality of serious consequence.

a. ______ Arteriosclerosis has left the patient permanently impaired.

b. ______ Tests were not done to determine the patient's blood, heart, and urine condition.

c. ______ Bowel sound was tested but not the lungs.

d. ______ It is possible that the patient had a LMP.

e. ______ The patient was noted to have T&A trouble.

3. The CA was found to be in the RLQ of the abdomen. PO treatment will include frequent check ups. The DX was correct. She is in the RR now.

a. ______ Both breasts were found to be affected.

b. ______ The doctor expected what he found to be the problem.

c. ______ She has completely recovered.

d. ______ She had a safe delivery.

e. ______ She will soon be operated on.

4. PTA he had a SPvac. At present he is having a BE. His EKG & UA are NC. The PH & PE are not complete.

a. ______ The examination of his urine, but not the results of his heart examination,add nothing of consequence to his case.

b. ______ His medical papers are complete, leaving only the necessary DX.

c. ______ The patient had already had a smallpox vaccination as of June 6, 1974.

d. ______ His BE indicates heart trouble.

e. ______ The PE and PH will be complete after 6/6/74.

5. This WD, WM was treated by his LMD for heart trouble. There was no definite DX. The PH includes repeated VD and UCHD. The FH includes CA and TB on both sides. Tests on EENT are NC. Has been treated at the OPD at St. Luke's. BM regular. WBC & RBC normal. T&A show inflammation. Mild SOB. CC is concerned with constant headaches, vomiting and nausea. The bowel sounds are normal. Cardiovascular problems are absent. Parents are aged but L&W.

a. ______ There is a history of venereal disease and an absence of any serious CV condition.

b. ______ There is a definite problem with the white blood count, not the red blood count, but not a noticeable problem with the tonsils, adenoids, eyes, ears, nose nor throat.

c. ______ It is noted that the patient is not suffering from problems related to the heart and vessels, but that he has been treated prior to the present examination by a doctor for such a condition.

d. ______ There is no evidence of constipation or the runs, but there is N&V and some breathing difficulty.

e. ______ The patient's PH is typical, his parents are living and well, and he has been under the care of at least two doctors.

Section B

1. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is in some way connected to time.

a. noct
b. oz.
c. n.b.
d. a.c.
e. H
f. os.
g. omn. noct.
h. no.
i. Q.h.
j. q.i.d.
k. stat.
l. hor. interm.
m. a.m.
n. b.i.n.
o. S.
p. p.m.

2. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is in some way connected to measurement.

a. M
b. PH
c. w/v
d. per
e. fl.oz.
f. O.
g. s̄
h. mg.
i. et
j. ss.
k. vol.%
l. mm
m. SPvac
n. MBC
o. Tbsp.
p. #

3. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is a part of the human body.

a. EENT
b. GU
c. SM
d. F.
e. SH
f. TB
g. T&A
h. VD
i. KUB
j. LKS
k. N&V
l. RLQ
m. Pt
n. BOW
o. LMP
p. VIP

4. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is a medical specialty, medical person or medical specialist.

a. BS
b. BE
c. LMD
d. OB
e. GYN
f. MD
g. PO
h. WB
i. ENT
j. OBGYN
k. D.D.S.
l. ENT
m. NC
n. WF
o. Peds
p. Ph.D.

5. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is a sickness, malfunction, infection or abnormality.

a. N&V
b. RF
c. WD
d. VD
e. Ca
f. GB
g. DOE
h. AS
i. DOA
j. UA
k. TB
l. BM
m. def.
n. LMP
o. SOB
p. CWP

6. Please encircle the letter next to each of the following abbreviations which is a medication.

a. PTA
b. SM
c. BSP
d. B.A.L.
e. Eos
f. RR
g. S.c.
h. MOM
i. MS
j. TAT
k. ASA
l. PID
m. SPvac
n. PMP
o. AB
p. APC

Notes

APPENDIX

A

o	- degree
A_2	- second aortic sound
AAGP	- American Academy of General Practice
AAL	- anterior axillary line
AAMC	- Association of American Medical Colleges
AB	- abortion
AC	- ante cibum (before meals); anterior chamber
ACG	- apexcardiogram
ACTH	- adrenocorticotrophic hormone
ADA	- American Dental Association
ADH	- antidiuretic hormone
AE	- above the elbow
AFB	- acid fast bacilli
A/G ratio	- albumin/globulin ratio
AHA	- acquired hemolytic anemia
AHG	- antihemophilic globulin
AI	- aortic insufficiency
AJ	- ankle jerk
AK	- above the knee
ALL	- acute lymphatic leukemia
ALS	- amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
AM	- ante meridiem (in the morning)
AMA	- American Medical Association; against medical advice
AMS	- American Medical Society
AML	- acute myelogenous leukemia; acute monocytic leukemia
ANF	- average normal function
ANS	- autonomic nervous system
AP	- alkaline phosphatase
APC	- auricular premature contraction; aspirin, phenacetin, caffeine
AP resection	- abdominal perineal resection
AR	- aortic regurgitation
ARF	- acute rheumatic fever
AS	- aortic stenosis; arteriosclerosis
ASA	- acetylsalicylic acid; aspirin
ASD	- auricular septal defect
ASHD	- arteriosclerotic heart disease
ASLO	- antistreptolysin O titer
ASM	- atrial systolic murmur
ASO	- arteriosclerosis obliterans
ASO titer	- antistreptolysin-O titer
ATC	- antithyroid compound
AV	- arteriovenous; atrioventricular

Author's Note: The majority of abbreviations in this appendix have been put in UPPER CASE (CAPITAL) letters as a matter of convenience rather than convention, since there does not appear to be a standardized method of writing them. The style of punctuating abbreviations in this text may also differ from that of other texts. Students should keep in mind that the objective here is to familiarize them with this aspect of medical literature and is not meant to promote the usage of abbreviations nor to advocate a standard orthography for them.

B

BA - brachial artery
B.A.L. - British antilewisite
BBB - blood brain barrier; bundle branch block
BCG - bacilla Calmette Guerin; ballistocardiogram
BE - barium enema; below the elbow
BH - birth history
BID - bis in die (twice daily)
BJ - bone and joint; biceps jerk
BJ protein - Bence Jones protein
BK - below the knee
BM - bowel movement; bone marrow
BMR - basal metabolic rate
B&O supp - belladonna and opium suppository
BOW - "bag of waters," amnionic fluid and membrane
BP - blood pressure
BP fistula - bronchopleura fistula
BPH - benign prostate hypertrophy
BRB - bright red blood
BRP - bathroom privilege
BS - breath sound; bowel sound
BSP - bromsulphalein
BT - bed time; brain tumor; bowel tone
BUN - blood urea nitrogen
BUS - Bartholin, urethral and Skene's glands
BW - birth weight, body weight

C

c̄ - cum (with)
C - centigrade
ca - cerca (about)
Ca - cancer
CA - chronological age
CB - chlorambucil
CBC - complete blood count
CBF - cerebral blood flow
CC - chief complaint; cephaline cholesterol flocculation; cubic centimeter; clinical clerk
CE - cholesterol esters
CF - colored female
CGT - choriogonadotrophic hormone
CHD - congenital heart disease
CHF - congestive heart failure
CI - color index
CLL - chronic lymphatic leukemia
CM - colored male; costal margin; centimeter
CML - chronic myelogenous leukemia

CNS	central nervous system
CP	cerebral palsy; cystoscopy and panendoscopy
CPC	clinicopathological conference; chronic passive congestion
CP disproportion	cephalopelvic disproportion
CR	cardiorespiratory; conditioned reflex
CRP	C-reactive protein
CSF	cerebral spinal fluid
CT	circulation time; carotid tracing
CT ratio	cardiothoracic ratio
CV	cardiovascular
CVA	cerebral vascular accident; costovertebral angle
CW	colored woman
CWP	child without pain

D

DB	direct bilirubin
DC	discontinue
D&C	dilatation and curettage
DCA	desoxycorticosterone acetate
DDS	Doctor of Dental Surgery
DH	development history
DHSM	dihydrostreptomycin
DL	danger list
DLE	disseminated lupus erythematosus
DM	diabetes mellitus
D/NS	dextrose in normal saline
DO	Doctor of Osteopathy
DOA	dead on arrival
Doc	doctor
DOCA	desoxycorticosterone acetate
DOE	dyspnea on exertion
DPN	diphosphopyridine nucleotide
DPT	diphtheria, pertussis and tetanus vaccine
D/S	dextrose in saline
DT's	delirium tremens
DTR	deep tendon reflexes
D/W	dextrose in water
D5W	5% glucose (dextrose) in water
Dx	diagnosis

E

EC	enteric coated
ECFMG	Education Council for Foreign Medical Graduates
ECG	electrocardiogram
ECT	electric convulsive therapy
EDC	expected date of confinement
EDD	expected date of delivery
EEG	electroencephalogram

EENT - eyes, ears, nose and throat
EJ - elbow jerk
EKG - electrocardiogram
ELO - ear lobe oximetry
EMF - erythrocyte maturation factor; evaporated milk formula
EMG - electromyogram
ENT - ears, nose and throat
Eos - eosinophil
EOM - external ocular muscle
ER - emergency room
ERV - expiratory reserve volume
ESR - erythrocyte sedimentation rate
EST - electric shock therapy
et - and
ETH - elixir of terpin hydrate
EUA - examination under anesthesia

F

F - Fahrenheit
FA - femoral artery; first aid
FACP - Fellow of the American College of Physicians
FACS - Fellow of the American College of Surgeons
FB - fingerbreadth
FBD - functional bowel distress
FBS - fasting blood sugar
FH - family history
FHT - fetal heart tone
FLEX - Federation Licensing Examination
FRC - functional residual capacity
FRCP - Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians
FRCS - Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons
FS - frozen section
FSH - follicle-stimulating hormone
FT - full term; finger tip
FTND - full term normal delivery
FU - fecal urobilinogen
FUB - functional uterine bleeding
FUO - fever of unknown origin

G

G - gravida
GAS - generalized arteriosclerosis
GB - gallbladder
GC - gonorrhea
GI - gastrointestinal
GM - grand mal
Gm - gram
GOT - glutamic oxalacetic transaminase

GP - general practitioner
GPT - glutamic pyruvic transaminase
Gr - grain
Gtt - gutta (drop)
GTT - glucose tolerance test
GU - genitourinary
GYN - gynecology

H

H - hypodermic
HASHD - hypertensive arteriosclerotic heart disease
Hb - hemoblobin
HC - hospital course
Hct - hematocrit
HCVD - hypertensive cardiovascular disease
HD - hearing distance
H&E - hematoxylin and eosin
5-HIAA - 5-hydroxyindolacetic acid
Histo - histoplasmosis
HM - hand movement
HN_2 - nitrogen mustard
HNP - herniated nucleus pulposus
HPF - high power field
HPI - history of present illness
HS - hora sonnos or sonni (bed time); heart sounds
HSB - hot sitz bath
HV - hepatic vein
HVM - hilar vascular marking
Hx - history

I

I 131 uptake - iodine 131 uptake
IBI - intermittent bladder irrigation
IC - inspiratory capacity; intracutaneous; international classification
ICP - intracranial pressure
ICS - intercostal space
I&D - incision and drainage
IH - infectious hepatitis
II - icterus index
IM - intramuscular
Imp - impression
INH - isonicotinic acid hydrazide or isoniazid
I&O - intake and output
IPPB - intermittent positive pressure breathing
IQ - intelligence quotient

IRV - inspiratory reserve volume
IST - insulin shock therapy
ITP - idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura
IV - intravenous
IVC - inferior vena cava
IVP - intravenous pyelogram

K

Kg - kilogram
KJ - knee jerk
17-KS - 17-ketosteroids
KUB - kidney, ureter and bladder x-ray
KV - kilovolt

L

- pound (or number)
L - liter
LA - left atrium
L&A - light and accomodation
LAA - left aortic arch
Lab - laboratory
LAH - lyophylised antihemophilic plasma
Lb - pound
LBBB - left bundle branch block
LBCD - left border of cardiac dullness
LCM - lymphocytic choriomeningitis
LDH - lactic dehydrogenase
LE - left eye
LE cell prep - lupus erythematosus cell preparation
LH - lactogenic hormone; luteinizing hormone
LHD - luetic heart disease, left heart defect
LKS - liver, kidney, and spleen
LLL - left lower lobe
LLQ - left lower quadrant
LMD - local Medical Doctor
LML - left mediolateral
LMP - last menstrual period
LN - lymph node
LOA - left occiput anterior
LOP - left occiput posterior
LOT - left occiput transverse
LP - lumbar puncture
LPA - left pulmonary artery
LPN - licensed practical nurse
LRNL - low residue non laxative

LS - lymphosarcoma
LSA - left sacrum anterior
LSB - left sternal border
LSD-25 - lysergic acid diethylamide
LSP - left sacrum posterior
LST - left sacrum transverse
Lt - left
LUL - left upper lobe
LUQ - left upper quadrant
LV - left ventricle
LVH - left ventricular hypertrophy
L&W - living and well
Lymph - lymphocyte

M

m - minim
ⓜ - murmur
M_1 - first mitral sound
MBC - maximum breathing capacity
MCAT - Medical College Admission Test
MCH - mean corpuscular hemoglobin
MCHC - mean corpuscular hemoglobin concentration
MCL - midclavicular line
MCV - mean corpuscular volume
MD - Medical Doctor
M/E ratio - myeloid/erythroid ratio
mEq - milliequivalent
Mg - milligram
MH - menstrual history; marital history
MI - mitral insufficiency, myocardial infarction
ml - milliliter
MM - mucous membrane; multiple myeloma
mm - millimeter
MO - mineral oil
MOD - medical officer of the day
MOM - milk of magnesia
Mono - monocytes
MP - menstrual period
6-MP - 6-mercaptopurine
MPA - main pulmonary artery
MPS - main pulmonary segment
MR - mitral regurgitation
MRO - must rule out
MS - multiple sclerosis; mitral stenosis; morphine sulfate
MSH - melaninstimulating hormone
MT - medical technician

N

N - normal
NAM - normal adult male
NC - non contributory
NCA - neurocirculatory asthenia
NIH - National Institute of Health
NM - neuromuscular
NP - neuropsychiatric
NPH - neutral protamine Hagedorn (insulin)
NPN - nonprotein nitrogen
NPO - nil per os (nothing by mouth)
NS - nervous system, neurological surgeon
NSR - normal sinus rhythm
N&T - nose and throat
N&V - nausea and vomiting

O

OA - occiput anterior
OB - obstetrics
o.d. - once a day
OD - oculus dexter or dextra (right eye); officer of the day
17-OH - 17-hydroxysteroid
OL - oculus laevus (left eye)
OM - otitis media
OP - occiput posterior
O&P - ova and parasites
OPC - Outpatient Clinic
OPD - Outpatient Department
OR - operating room
OS - opening snap; oculus sinister (left eye)
OT - occupational therapy; old tuberculin
OU - oculus unium (both eyes)

P

P_2 - second pulmonic sound
P - Para
PA - pernicious anemia; postero-anterior; pulmonary artery
P&A - percussion and auscultation
PABA - paraminobenzoic acid
PAP smear - Papanicolaou smear
PAS - paraminosalicylic acid
PAT - paroxysmal auricular tachycardia
P&B - phenobarbital and belladonna
PBI - protein bound iodine
PC - post cibo (after meals)
PCG - phonocardiogram
PDA - patent ductus arteriosus

PDR - Physicians' Desk Reference
PE - physical examination
Peds - pediatrics
PEG - pneumoencephalogram
PH - past history
PhD - Philosophiae Doctor (Doctor of Philosophy)
PI - present illness
PID - pelvic inflammatory disease
PM - post meridiem (in the afternoon)
PMD - private Medical Doctor
PMF - progressive massive fibrosis
PMH - past morbid history
PMI - point of maximal impulse
PMN - polymorphonuclear leucocyte
PMP - past menstrual period
PM&R - Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation
PND - paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea
PNH - paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria
PNP - pneumoperitoneum
PNTX - pneumothorax
PO - per os (by mouth); postoperative
Polio - poliomyelitis
Poly - polymorphonuclear leucocyte
PP - postpartum
PPD - purified protein derivative
PRN - pro re nata (as needed)
Pro time - prothrombin time
PS - pulmonary stenosis
P&S - protosigmoid; physician and surgeon
PSP - phenolsulfonphthalein
Pt - patient
PT - physical therapy; posterior tibialis; prothrombin time
PTA - prior to admission; plasma thromboplastin antecedent
PTC - plasma thromboplastin component
PTR&BP - pulse, temperature, respiration and blood pressure
PVC - premature ventricular contraction
PVD - peripheral vascular disease
PVM - peripheral vascular markings
PVT - paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia
PX - physical examination
PZI - protamine zinc insulin

Q

Q - quaque (every)
q...h - quaque...hora (every...hour)

QD - quaque die (every day)
QH - quaque hora (every hour)
QID - quarter in die (four times a day)
QNS - quantum non satis (quantity not sufficient)
QOD - every other day
QS - quantum satis (sufficient quantity)

R

RA - rheumatoid arthritis; right auricle
RAI uptake - radioactive iodine uptake
RAO - right anterior oblique
RBBB - right bundle branch block
RBC - red blood count; red blood cells
RCP - Royal College of Physicians
RE - right eye
RES - reticuloendothelial system
RF - rheumatic fever
RHD - rheumatic heart disease
RLL - right lower lobe
RLQ - right lower quadrant
RML - right middle lobe
RN - registered nurse
RO - rule out
ROA - right occiput anterior
ROP - right occiput posterior
ROS - review of systems
ROT - right occiput transverse
RPA - right pulmonary artery
RPF - renal plasma flow
RPM - rotations per minute
RQ - respiratory quotient
RR - recovery room
RRE - regular, round, and equal
RS - review of systems; respiratory system
RSA - right sacrum anterior
RSP - right sacrum posterior
RST - right sacrum transverse
Rt - right
RUL - right upper lobe
RUQ - right upper quadrant
RV - right ventricle; residual volume
RVH - right ventricular hypertrophy
Rx - recipe (take)

S

$\bar{s}$ - without
SA - serum albumin

S&A - sugar and acetone
SB-D - serum bilirubin-direct
SB-I - serum bilirubin-indirect
SBE - subacute bacterial endocarditis
SC - subcutaneous; systolic click
SD - standard deviation; streptodornase
SEC - systolic ejection click
Sed rate - sedimentation rate
SF - scarlet fever; spinal fluid
SG - serum globulin
SGOT - serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase
SGPT - serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase
SH - serum hepatitis; social history
SHD - syphilitic heart disease
SI - serum iron
S&I - sensible and insensible
Sig:, S - let it be marked
SK - streptokinase
SL - serum lipids
SLE - systemic lupus erythematosus
SM - streptomycin; systolic murmur
SMR - submucous resection
SOB - shortness of breath
S.O.S. - if necessary
SPCA - serum prothrombin conversion accelerator
Sp Gr - specific gravity
SP vac - small pox vaccination
SR - system review;stimulus-response
$\overline{ss}$ - semis (half)
SS enema - soapsuds enema
SSKI - saturated solution of potassium iodide
Stat - statim (at once)
Staph - staphylococcus
STD - skin test dose
STH - somatotrophic hormone
Strep - streptococcus
STS - serologic test for syphilis
Sub Q - subcutaneous
SVC - superior vena cava

T

ⓣ - thrill
T&A - tonsils and adenoids; tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy
Tab - tabella (tablet)
TAT - tetanus antitoxin
TB - total bilirubin; tuberculosis
TBV - total blood volume

TC - total cholesterol
TD - transverse diameter
TEM - triethylenemelamine
Temp - temperature
TEPA - triethylenephosphoramide
TF - tactile fremitus
TGT - thromboplastin generation test
TID - ter in die (three times a day)
TLC - total lung capacity; tender loving care
TM - tympanic membrane
TMJ - temporomandibular joint
T of F - Tetralogy of Fallot
TP - total protein
TPI - Treponema pallidum immobilization
TPR - temperature, pulse and respiration
TPV - total plasma volume
TRCM - total red cell mass
TS - tricuspid stenosis
TSH - thyroid stimulating hormone
TT - thymol turbidity; toilet training
TTH - thyrotrophic hormone
TUR - transurethral resection
TV - tidal volume

U

UA - urinalysis
UCHD - usual childhood diseases
ULN - upper limits of normal
URI - upper respiratory infection
USP - United States Pharmocopeia
USPH - United States Public Health Service
UTI - urinary tract infection
UU - urinary urobilinogen
UV fistula - urethrovaginal fistula

V

VA - visual acuity; variety
VAH - Veterans Administration Hospital
VC - vital capacity
VCG - vectorcardiogram
VD - venereal disease
VDM - vasodepressor material
VDRL - Venereal Disease Research Laboratories
VEM - vasoexcitor material
VF - vocal fremitus
VI - volume index

VIP - very important person
VNC - vesical neck constriction
VO - verbal orders
VP - visiting physician; venous pressure
VPC - ventricular premature contraction
VPRC - volume of packed red cells
VSD - ventricular septal defect
VT - venous tracing
VV fistula - vesicovaginal fistula

W

WB - whole blood
WBC - white blood count; white blood cell
WD - well developed
WF - white female
WHO - World Health Organization
WLN - within the limits of normal
WM - white male
WN - well nourished
WPW - Wolff-Parkinson-White
Wt - weight

X

X - experimental

Y

y - yard
Yr - year

Z

z - zone, zero

Amen